Automation & Control Human/Machine interfaces

Catalogue March

07









Simply Smart!

telemecanique.com



This international site allows you to access all the Telemecanique products in just 2 clicks via comprehensive range data-sheets, with direct links to:

- Complete library: technical documents, catalogs, certificates, FAQs, brochures...
- Selection guides from the e-catalog.
- Product discovery sites and their Flash animations.

You will also find illustrated overviews, news to which you can subscribe, a discussion forum, the list of country contacts...

To live automation solutions every day!



Flexibility

- Interchangeable modular functions, to better meet the requirements for extensions
- Software and accessories common to multiple product families



Ingenuity

- Auto-adapts to its environment, "plug & play"
- Application functions, control, communication and diagnostics embedded in the products
- User-friendly operation either directly on the product or remotely



Simplicity

- Cost effective
 "optimum" offers that make selection easy for most typical applications
- Products that are easy to understand for users, electricians and automation specialists
- User-friendly intuitive programming



Compactness

- High functionality in a minimum of space
- Freedom in implementation



Openness

- Compliance with field bus, connection, and software standards
- Enabling decentralised or remote surveillance via the web with Transparent Ready products

Telemecanique,

a full range of catalogues for



Detection

Automation

Operator dialog

Motion and Drives



Global Detection Electronic and electromechanical sensors n° 821410 MKTED206101EN

Photo-electric sensors
Proximity sensors
Capacitive proximity sensors
Ultrasonic sensors
Limit switches
Pressure switches
Rotary encoders
Radio frequency identification
Machine cabling accessories



Modicon Momentum distributed I/O and control n° 807861 MKTED205061EN

Automation



Automation platform Modicon Quantum and Unity - Concept Proworx software n° 802621 MKTED204071EN



Automation platform Modicon Premium and Unity - PL7 software n° 802625 MKTED204072EN



Automation platform Modicon TSX Micro and PL7 software n° 70984 MKTED204012EN

PLCs, PC based control Distributed I/O Communication



Automation and relay functions n° 70455 MKTED204011EN

Plug-in relays Electronic timers Control relays Counters Smart relays

Software

PLCs and safety controllers programming software



Control and signalling components n° 805911 MKTED205021EN

Control and signalling units
Cam switches
Beacons and indicator banks
Control and pendant stations
Controllers
Front panels
Mounting kits
Emergency stops



Foot switches

Human-Machine interfaces n° 821230 MKTED206071EN

Operator interface terminals Industrial PCs Web servers HMI and SCADA PC-based software

Software

Operator terminal software



Motion control Lexium 05 n° 808610 DIA7ED2050910 EN



Motion control Lexium 15 n° 816811 DIA2ED2060506EN

Servo drives and Servo motors Motion control modules Modicon Premium and Modicon Quantum



Soft starters and variable speed drives n° 960142 MKTED206111EN

Soft starters and variable speed drives

Software

Software for drives and motors Motor control programming software

... all Automation and control functions



Motor control



Motor starter solutions Control and protection components n° 814711 MKTED205103EN

Contactors
Circuit-breakers, fuse carriers
Thermal relays
Combinations, motor controllers
Mounting solutions
Motor starter mounting kits

Machine safety

This catalogue contains Automation and Control function products relating to Safety



Safety solutions using Preventa n° 816630 MKTED206051EN

Safety PLCs Safety controllers Safety monitors Safety solutions on AS-Interface cabling system Safety switches Safety light curtains Safety mats Emergency stops Control stations Enabling switches Foot switches Beacons & indicator banks Switch disconnectors Thermal-magnetic motor circuit breakers Enclosed D.O.L. starters

Software

XPSMFWIN configuration software XPSMCWIN configuration software

Interfaces and I/O



Interfaces, I/O splitter boxes and power supplies n° 70263 MKTED203113EN

Discrete interfaces Pre-wired interfaces IP 67 Splitter boxes



Terminal blocks n° 960151 MKTED207011EN

Terminal blocks



IP 20 distributed inputs/outputs Adventys STB n° 820670 MKTED206061EN

Modules for automation island Network interfaces Power distribution Digital I/O, analogs and application-specific **Software** STB configuration software

Power supplies



Power supplies and transformers Phaseo n° 822591 DIA3ED2061209EN

Switch mode power supplies Filtered rectified power supplies Transformers

Systems & architectures

This catalogue contains Automation and Control function products relating to Communication



Machine & Installations with industrial communication n° 960153 MKTED207012EN

Preferred implementations Ethernet TCP/IP, the universal communication standard CANopen for machines and installations AS-interface, simple and safe

Products

Human-Machine interface Controllers and PLCs Field devices Infrastructure and wiring Gateways

Software and tools

Collaborative Automation Partner Program & Partners

Human/Machine interfaces

1	-	Operator dialogue terminals
		Selection guide page 1/2
		Magelis display units and terminals
		Magelis compact display units page 1/13
		Magelis compact terminals page 1/15
		Magelis display units and terminals with matrix screen page 1/21
		Magelis graphic terminals
		Magelis 5.7" terminals with keypadpage 1/27
		Magelis 10.4" terminals with keypad or touch-sensitive screen page 1/29
		New Technology Magelis touch-sensitive terminals
		Magelis monochrome 3.8" and 5.7" graphic terminals page 1/44
		Magelis colour 5.7", 7.5", 10.4", 12.1" and 15" graphic terminals page 1/44
2	_	Magelis iPC industrial PLCs
		Selection guide page 2/2
		"All in one" compact products
		Magelis Smart iPC range page 2/8
		Magelis Compact iPC range page 2/14
		Modular products
		Magelis Modular iPC range
		Industrial flat screens
		Magelis iDisplay 15" and 19" flat screens page 2/27
3	_	HMI softwares and Web servers
		Selection guide
		Traditional architecture, HMI executed on dedicated terminal or PC platform
		XBT L1000 development software page 3/7
		Vijeo Designer configuration software
		Vijeo Citect supervisory software page 3/22
		Vijeo Look supervisory software
		Monitor Pro V7.6 supervisory software page 3/31
		OPC data server softwarepage 3/37
		Web architecture, embedded HMI in PLC
		Transparent Ready, system approach page 3/38
		Standard Web services
		FactoryCast Web services
		FactoryCast HMI Web services
4	-	Services
		Technical information
		Automation product certifications page 4/2
		Index
		Product reference index



Selection guide	page 1/2
■ Architectures, connections to automated systems	page 1/6
Magelis display units and terminals	
■ Magelis compact display units	page 1/13
■ Magelis compact terminals	
□ with 4-line matrix screen	page 1/15
■ Correspondance table XBT P/XBT R	page 1/16
■ Magelis display units and terminals	
□ with 8-line matrix screen	page 1/21
Magelis graphic terminals	
■ Magelis 5.7" terminals with keypad	page 1/27
■ Magelis 10.4" terminals with keypad or touch-sensitive screen	page 1/29
■ Separate parts for Magelis graphic terminals	page 1/30
New Technology Magelis touch-sensitive te	rminals
■ Magelis monochrome 3.8" and 5.7" graphic terminals	. page 1/44
\blacksquare Magelis colour 5.7", 7.5", 10.4", 12.1" and 15" graphic terminals	page 1/44
■ Separate part for Magelis touch-sensitive terminals	page 1/45
■ Connections, wiring system	page 1/50
■ Correspondance table XBT G/XBT GT	page 1/52
■ Dimensions, mounting	
□ Display units and terminals XBT N/R/HM/PM	page 1/54
□ Graphic terminals XBT F and XBT GT	page 1/55

Operator dialogue terminals Magelis display units and terminals

Applications		Display of text messages	Display of text messages and/or semi- graphics
Type of unit		Compact display units	
Type of unit		Compact display units	
		0 00000	
Display	Туре	Back-lit green LCD, height 5.5 mm	Back-lit monochrome matrix LCD (240 x 64 pixels),
		or Back-lit green, orange or red LCD, height 4.3417.36 mm	height 5.3 or 10.6 mm
	Capacity	2 lines of 20 characters or 1 to 4 lines of 5 to 20 characters	4 to 8 lines of 20 to 40 characters
		Nr. 1 - 1 - 20	D: I
Data entry		Via keypad with 8 keys (4 with changeable legends)	Display only or via keypad with 4 function keys + 1 service key or 5 service keys
Memory capacity	Application	512 Kb Flash	384 Kb Flash EPROM
, . , . ,	Extension via type II PCMCIA	-	
Functions	Maximum number of pages	128/200 application pages 256 alarm pages	600 application pages 256 alarm pages 256 print-out form pages (1)
	Variables per page	4050	50
	Representation of variables	Alphanumeric	Alphanumeric, bargraph, gauge
	D :		
	Recipes	_	
	Curves	Depending on model	
	Curves Alarm logs	Depending on model Access to the PLC real-time clock	
	Curves	- Depending on model Access to the PLC real-time clock -	No
Communication	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay	Access to the PLC real-time clock -	
Communication	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock		No RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands:
Communication	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link Downloadable protocols	Access to the PLC real-time clock - RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus	RS 232C or RS 422/485
Communication	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link	Access to the PLC real-time clock - RS 232 C/RS 485	RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands:
	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link Downloadable protocols Printer link	Access to the PLC real-time clock RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus RS 232C serial link (1)	RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands: Allen-Bradley, GE Fanuc, Omron, Siemens
Communication Development softw Operating systems	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link Downloadable protocols Printer link are	Access to the PLC real-time clock - RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus	RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands: Allen-Bradley, GE Fanuc, Omron, Siemens
Development softw Operating systems	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link Downloadable protocols Printer link are	Access to the PLC real-time clock RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus RS 232C serial link (1) XBT L1001 and XBT L1003 (under Windom Magelis	RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands: Allen-Bradley, GE Fanuc, Omron, Siemens ows 98, 2000 and XP)
Development softw	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link Downloadable protocols Printer link are	Access to the PLC real-time clock RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus RS 232C serial link (1) XBT L1001 and XBT L1003 (under Windows)	RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands: Allen-Bradley, GE Fanuc, Omron, Siemens
Development softw Operating systems	Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Alarm relay Serial link Downloadable protocols Printer link are	Access to the PLC real-time clock RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus RS 232C serial link (1) XBT L1001 and XBT L1003 (under Windom Magelis	RS 232C or RS 422/485 Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands: Allen-Bradley, GE Fanuc, Omron, Siemens ows 98, 2000 and XP)

Display of text messages Control and parametering of data	Display of text messages and/or semi-graphics Control and parametering of data
Compacts terminals	





	an 0 0 0 0 0 0 an
Back-lit green, orange and red LCD, height 4.3417.36 mm	Back-lit monochrome matrix LCD (240 x 64 pixels), height 5.3 or 10.6 mm
1 to 4 lines of 5 to 20 characters	4 to 8 lines of 20 to 40 characters
Via keypad with	Via keypad with
12 keys for function or numeric input (according to the context)	12 function keys
+ 8 service keys	10 service keys
	12 numeric keys 4 soft function keys
512 Kb Flash	512 Kb Flash EPROM
-	0.12.10.110.11
128/200 application pages	800 application pages
256 alarm pages	256 alarm pages 256 print-out form pages (1)
4050	50
Alphanumeric	Alphanumeric, bargraph, gauge
Aprianument	Aprianument, bargraph, gauge
Depending on model	
Access to the PLC real-time clock	
7 toodoo to tho i Lo roar timo dook	

No	
RS 232C/RS 485	RS 232C or RS 422/485
Uni-TE, Modbus	Uni-TE, Modbus, AEG and for PLC brands: Allen-Bradley, GE Fanuc, Omron,
	Siemens
RS 232C serial link (1)	

XBT L1001 and XBT L1003 (under Windows 98, 2000 and XP) Magelis

XBT R	XBT PM
1/15	1/21

Operator dialogue terminals Magelis graphic terminals

Applications		Display of text messages and graphic objects Control and parametering of data			
Type of unit		Graphic terminals			
				# - # - # - # - # - # - # - # - # - # -	
Display	Туре	Colour LCD TFT with touch-sensitive screen ((320 x 240 pixels) with op	timum viewing angle (1)	
	Capacity	5,7" (color)	10,4" (color)		
Data entry		Via keypad with: - 10 static function keys - 8 soft function keys - 12 service keys - 12 alphanumeric keys	Via touch-sensitive screen	Via keypad with: - 12 static function keys - 10 soft function keys - 12 service keys - 12 alphanumeric keys	
Memory capacity	Application	16 Mb Flash EPROM (via PCMCIA type II car	rd)		
	Extension	-			
Functions	Variables per page Representation of variables Recipes Curves Alarm logs Real-time clock Discrete inputs/outputs Multimedia inputs/outputs	50 to 720 application, alarm, help and print-out form pages depending on the memory card used (512 alarms maximum) 64 Alphanumeric, bitmap, bargraph, gauge, pote 125 records maximum with 5000 values with 5	form pages depending used (512 alarms max ntiometer, selector	on the memory card	
Communication	Downloadable protocols	Uni-TE, Modbus, KS and for PLC brands: GE Fanuc, Omron, Allen-Bradley and Siemens	Uni-TE, Modbus, KS, N s TCP/IP (1) and for PLO Omron, Allen-Bradley		
	Asynchronous serial link	RS 232C or RS 422/485			
	USB Ports	-			
	Bus and networks	Modbus Plus, Fipio/Fipway avec carte additive		ASE-T/100BASE-TX) (1)	
	Printer link	RS 232C serial link (1)			
Development softwa	are	XBT L1003 (under Windows 98, Windows 200	0 and Windows XP)		
Operating systems		Magelis			
Type of terminal		XBT F01	XBT F02/F03		
Pages		1/27	1/29		
		(1) Depending on model. (2) Uni-TE version V2 for Twido/TSX Micro/Pre	emium PLCs.		

Display of text messages and graphic objects Control and parametering of data

1/44

New Technology touch-sensitive graphic terminals

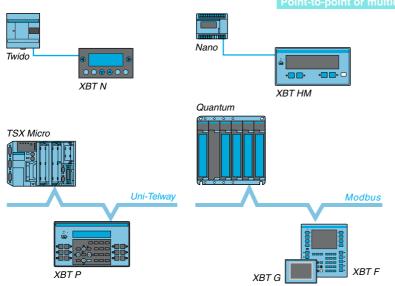
	<u> </u>						
Back-lit monochrome (amber or red mode) LCD STN (320 x 240 pixels)	Back-lit monochrome or colour LCD STN or back-lit colour LCD TFT (320 x 240 pixels)	Back-lit colour LCD STN or color LCD TFT (640 x 480 pixels)	Back-lit colour LCD STN or color LCD TFT (640 x 480 pixels)	Back-lit colour LCD TFT (800 x 600 pixels)	Back-lit colour LCD TFT (1024 x 768 pixels)		
3,8" (monochrome)	5,7" (monochrome or colour)	7,5" (colour)	10,4" (colour)	12,1" (colour)	15" (colour)		
Via touch-sensitive screen 6 dynamic function keys	screen						
8 Mb Flash EPROM	16 Mb Flash EPROM	32 Mo Flash EPROM					
-		28, 256, 512 Mb or 1 Gb (e.	xcept XBT GT2110 model)				
Limited by the internal Flash memory capacity	Limited by the internal Fla	sh memory capacity or Cor	mpact Flash card memory o	capacity			
Unrestricted (8000 variable	les max.)						
	rgraph, gauge, tank, curves	s, polygons, button, light					
32 groups of 64 recipes o	f 1024 ingredients max.						
Yes, with log							
Yes							
Built-in							
-		1 input (reset) et 3 outputs	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
-		1 audio input (microphone (loudspeaker) (1)	e), 1 composite vidéo input	(numerical or analog came	era), 1 audio input		
Uni-TE (2), Modbus, Mod	bus TCP/IP <i>(1)</i> and for PLC	brands: Mitsubishi, Omron	n, Allen-Bradley and Sieme	ns			
RS 232C/485 (COM1)	RS 232C/RS 422/485 (CC	DM1) and RS 485 (COM2)					
-	1 (application download)	2 (application download a	nd peripherals)				
Ethernet TCP/IP (10BASE-T) (1)	Ethernet TCP/IP (10BASE	-T/100BASE-TX) (1)					
-	RS 232C serial link (COM1), USB port for parallel printer						
Vijeo Designer VJD ●●D ¯	TGS V44M (under Windows	s 2000 and Windows XP)					
Magelis (CPU 100 MHz RISC)	Magelis (CPU 133 MHz RISC)	Magelis (CPU 266 MHz R	ISC)				
XBT GT11	XBT GT21/22/23	XBT GT42/43	XBT GT52/53	XBT GT63	XBT GT73		

Architectures, connection to automated systems

Architectures, connection to automated systems

Magelis operator dialogue terminals communicate with automated system equipment:

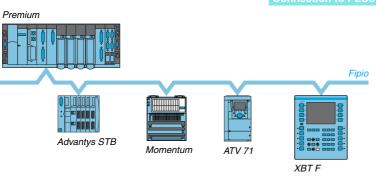
- Via serial link.
- Via fieldbus.
- In network architectures.
- By integration into an architecture with Ethernet TCP/IP network.



All terminals incorporate an RS 232 C, RS 422/485 asynchronous serial link as standard.

The use of a Uni-TE, Modbus or KS protocol means that communication can be set up easily with Schneider Electric PLCs: Telemecanique, Modicon, April or A-Line. Third party protocols provide connection to PLCs offered by major manufacturers on the market:

- DF1, DH485 for Allen Bradley PLC5/SLC500 PLCs.
- SNPX for General Electric series 90 PLCs.
- Sysway for Omron C200 PLCs.
- AS511/3964R, MPI/PPI for Siemens Simatic S5/S7 PLCs.



Connection to PLCs via fieldbus

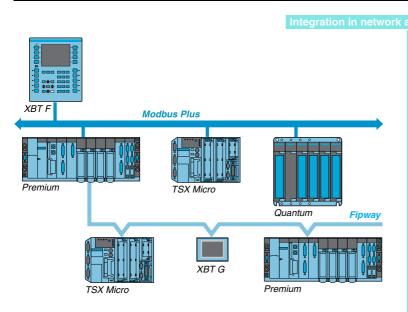
The addition of a type III PCMCIA communication card to graphic terminals enables connection to various industrial buses:

- Fipio Bus (with XBT F).
- Modbus Plus Bus (with XBT F).

XBT F terminals with graphic screen use the bus master PLC to provide operator dialogue and interactive control of various devices connected to the bus.

Several terminals with graphic screen can be connected on the same bus.

Architectures, connection to automated systems

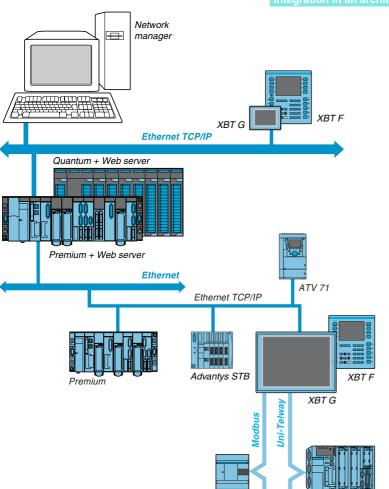


The addition of a type III PCMCIA communication card to graphic terminals means that they can be integrated in single or multi-network architectures:

- Fipway network (with XBT F).
- Modbus Plus network (with XBT).

The following can be connected on the same network:

- One terminal with graphic screen, which has a multistation PLC view.
- Several terminals, which are totally independent. Each terminal is assigned to controlling specific network stations.



Automation platforms provide transparent routing of Uni-TE or Modbus messages from a TCP/IP network to

The various services offered are:

■ Uni-TE TCP/IP messaging (for XBT F, access via Ethernet TCP/IP X-Way protocol).

an Uni-TE or Modbus network and vice versa.

■ Modbus TCP/IP messaging (for XBT GT and XBT F, access via Ethernet TCP/IP Modbus protocol).

Please refer to our "Ethernet TCP/IP and Web technologies, Transparent Ready" catalogue.

Compact display units and terminals Magelis XBT N and XBT R

Presentation



XBT N200



XBT R411

Magelis XBT N compact display units and Magelis XBT R terminals are used to represent messages and variables.

Various keys can be used to:

- modify variables,
- control the device,
- browse in a dialogue application

The models with the printer link can print alarms messages.

XBT N401

Operation





"Control" customisation



All Magelis compact display units and terminals have the same ergonomic user interface:

- 2 service keys (◀ & ▶), configurable for contextual link or control,
- 2 service keys (ESC, ENTER), non configurable,
- With some additional keys:

□ XBT N displays: 4 customisable and configurable keys, either as function keys (control mode) or service keys (entry mode).

□ XBT R terminals: 4 service keys, non configurable and 12 customisable and configurable keys either as function keys or numeric inputs (depending on the context)

Configuration



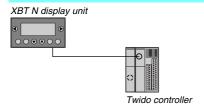
XBT N400

Magelis compact display units and terminals can be configured using the XBT L100● software, in a Windows environment.

The XBT L100• software uses the concept of pages: each page can be viewed in its entirety. A 2 or 4-line window, depending on the model to be configured, enables viewing the screen of this virtual terminal.

The symbol database of Unity Pro, TwidoSoft, PL7 or Concept application can be import in the XBT L1000 operator dialog application

Communication



XBT N display units and XBT R terminals communicate with PLCs via an integrated point-to-point or multidrop serial link (depending on the model).

The communication protocols used are those of Schneider Electric PLCs (Uni-TE, Modbus).



Compact display units and terminals Magelis XBT N and XBT R

Functions

XBT N compact display units and XBT R terminals have, on the front panel, function keys and service keys (according to "control" and "entry" customisation).

Function keys F1, F2, F3, F4 for XBT N, F1...F12 for XBT R

Function keys are defined for the whole application.

They can be used for:

- accessing a page,
- latching memory bits,
- toggling memory bits (ON/OFF).
- _

In addition, with XBT R terminal, 12 function keys switch to numeric inputs 1...0, +/- and . after action on the **MOD** key.

Service keys

 \blacksquare Service keys \blacktriangleleft , ESC, DEL, \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangle , MOD, ENTER, \blacktriangleright are used for modifying the parameters of the automated system.

They perform the following actions:

ESC Cancel an entry, suspend or stop a current action, go back up a level in a menu.

DEL Delete the character selected in entry mode.

MOD Select the variable field to enter. Authorise the entry of the next field, on each press, from left to right and top to bottom.

ENTER Confirm a selection or entry, acknowledge an alarm.

■ The "arrow" keys are used to:

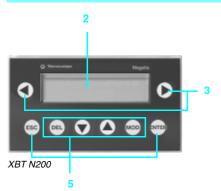


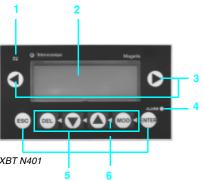
- □ change page within a menu,
- □ display the current alarms,□ change a digit in a variable field being entered,
- □ activate the function associated with a functional link,
- delivate the function associated with a functional
- □ move up and down within a page (XBT N4●●/R4●●),
 - $\hfill\Box$ select the value of a digit,
 - □ select a value from a list of choices,
 - $\hfill \square$ increment or decrement the value of a variable field.

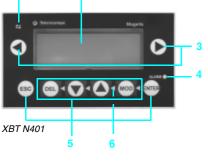
(E) Telemecanique

Compact display units and terminals Magelis XBT N and XBT R

Description of XBT N compact display units







XBT N compact display units comprise:

On the front panel

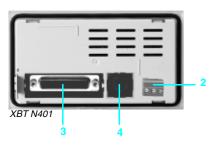
- 1 A communication monitoring indicator light (XBT N401).
- A back-lit LCD display.
- Two control or contextual link keys, non configurable.
- An "Alarm" indicator light (XBT N401).
- Six service keys, 4 of which (framed) are configurable as function keys and customisable changeable legends.
- 2 system indicator lights in input mode or 4 indicator lights managed by PLC in control mode (XBT N401).

Supplied separately



- A sheet of changeable legends:
- A customisable "entry" legend.
- A customisable "control" legend F1, F2, F3, F4.
- A customisable blank legend.
- 2 spring clips to fix display on panel.





On the rear

XBT N200/N400 display units

An RJ45 connector for point to point serial link and == 5 V power supply (delivered

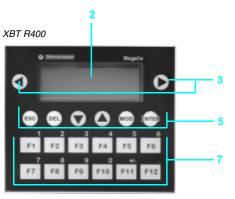
XBT N401/N410/NU400 display units

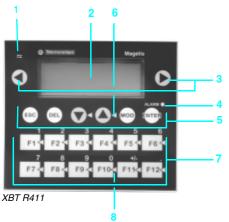
- A plug-in screw terminal block for == 24 V external power supply.
- 3 A 25-way SUB-D type female connector for multipoint serial link.
- A 8-way mini-DIN female connector for printer link (modèle XBT N401).



Compact display units and terminals Magelis XBT N and XBT R

Description of XBT R compact terminals





XBT R compact terminals comprise:

On the front panel

- A communication monitoring indicator light (XBT R411).
- A back-lit LCD display: 122 x 32 pixels (matrix screen).
- Two control or contextual link keys, non configurable.
- An "Alarm" indicator light (XBT R411).
- Six service keys.
- 2 system indicator lights (XBT R411).
- 12 function keys or numeric inputs (depending on the context), customisable by changeable legends
- 12 indicator lights (XBT R411), managed by PLC.

Supplied separately



- A sheet of changeable legends:
- A customisable "control" legend F1, F2...F12.
- 102 customisable blank legends..
- 4 spring clips to fix display on panel.





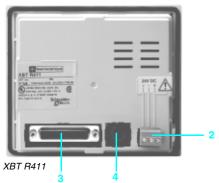
On the rear

XBT R400 terminal

An RJ45 connector for point to point serial link and == 5 V power supply (delivered

XBT R410/R411 terminals

- A plug-in screw terminal block for <u>24 V external power supply.</u>
- A 25-way SUB-D type female connector for multipoint serial link.
- A 8-way mini-DIN female connector for printer link (XBT R411).



pages 1/12 and 1/14

pages 1/13 and 1/15

Dimension page 1/54

Operator dialogue terminals Magelis XBT N compact display units

Type of display unit				XBT N200	XBT N400	XBT N410	XBT N401	XBT NU400	
Environment									
Conforming to standards				IEC 61131-2. IE	C 60068-2-6. IEC	60068-2-27, UL	508. CSA C22-2 r	n° 14	
Product certifications				C€, UL, CSA, class 1 Div 2 (UL and CSA), ATEX zone 2/22					
Ambient air temperature	For operation		°C	0+ 55	(, , , , ,			
	For storage		°C	- 20+ 60					
Maximum relative humidity			%	085 (without c	condensation)				
Degree of protection	Front panel			,	IP 65, conforming to IEC 60529, Nema 4X ("outdoor use")				
g p	Rear panel			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	IP 20, conforming to IEC 60529				
Shock resistance	riou. pario.			<u> </u>	•	emi-sinusoidal pul	lse 11 ms. 15 an a	on the 3 axes	
Vibration resistance					EC 60068-2-6 and	d marine certificati			
E.S.D.					EC 61000-4-2, lev	vel 3			
Electromagnetic interference					EC 61000-4-3, 10				
Electrical interference	<u> </u>				EC 61000-4-4, lev				
Licotrical interference				Comorning to it	-0 01000 + +, 10	7010			
Mechanical charac	eteristics								
Mounting and fixing				Eluch mounted t	fixed by 2 enring	lina (included) pro	soure mounted fo	r 1 E to 6 mm thi	
				panels	iixeu by 2 spring c	clips (included), pre	ssure mounted to	11.51061111111111	
Material	Screen protect	on		Polyester					
	Front frame			Polycarbonate/Polybutylene Terephthalate					
	Keypad			Polyester					
Keys				8 keys (6 config	urable and 4 with	changeable leger	nds)		
Electrical characte	eristics								
Power supply	Voltage		v	5 via PLC terminal port 24		— 24			
ower suppry	Voltage limits		v	_	minar port	— 1830			
	Ripple		%	- 5 max.					
Consumption	тприс		W	– 5 max.					
·									
Operating charact	eristics								
Display	Туре			Green back-lit LCD	Green back-lit L (122 x 32 pixels		Green, orange or red back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels)	Green back-li LCD (122 x 3 pixels)	
	Capacity (height x width)	ı		2 lines of 20 characters (5.55 x 3.2 mm)		5 characters (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to 4 lines of (4.34 x 2.95 mm)			
	Characters fon	ts		ASCII and Katakana	ASCII, Cyrillic,	Greek, Katakana a	and Chinese (simp	olified)	
Signalling				_			4 LEDs	_	
Dialogue application	Number of pag	es		128 application pages (25 lines/page max.) pages (2 lines/page max.) (2 lines/page max.)					
Memory				512 Kb Flash					
Transmission	Asynchronous	serial link		RS 232C/RS 48	5				
Downloadable protocols				Uni-TE, Modbus	(1) and third par	ty protocols (see p	age 1/30)	Modbus	
Real-time clock				Access to the PI	LC real-time clock	k			
Connection	Power supply			By the PLC term connecting cable		(pitched at 5.08	block, 3 screw te mm) ping capacity: 1.5		
	Serial port	Connector		Female R.I 45 (F	RS 232 C/RS 485		type (RS 232C/RS		
	Ochai port	Connection		Point-to-point	10 202 0/110 400	Multidrop	13 PO (110 2020/110	700)	
	Printer port	OUTHERMAN		No		withitialOp	8-way female mini-DIN	No	

 $(1)\,Modbus\,master\,for\,all\,XBT\,N.\,Modbus\,slave\,for\,XBT\,N410\,(input\,mode)\,and\,XBT\,N401\,(input\,mode)$ and control modes).

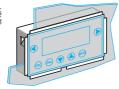


Operator dialogue terminals Magelis XBT N compact display units

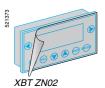








XBT ZN01





Magelis compact	display units				
Downloadable exchange protocol	Compatible PLCs	Supply voltage	Display	Reference	Weight kg
Display unit with 2 line	es of 20 characters (with a	alphanumeric s	creen)		
Uni-TE, Modbus	Twido, Nano, TSX Micro, Premium	== 5 V via PLC terminal port	Back-lit green LCD	XBT N200	0.360
Display units with 4 lig	nes of 20 characters (wit	h matrix screen)			
Uni-TE, Modbus	Twido, Nano, TSX Micro, Premium	== 5 V via PLC terminal port	Back-lit green LCD (122 x 32 pixels)	XBT N400	0.360
	Twido (1), Nano, Micro, Premium, TSX series 7, Momentum, Quantum	== 24 V external supply	Back-lit green LCD (122 x 32 pixels)	XBT N410	0.380
	Other Modus slave equipmen	t	Back-lit green , orange and red LCD(2) (122 x 32 pixels)	XBT N401	0.380
Modbus	TeSys model U motor starters (3) Altivar drives	== 24 V external supply	Back-lit green LCD (122 x 32 pixels)	XBT NU400	0.380

Software				
Description	Operating system		Reference	
Configuration software	Windows 98, 2000 and XP		See page 3/7	_
Accessories (4)				
Description	Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg

All XBT N XBT ZN01 Accessory for flush Kit for applications requiring a higher degree mounting of protection or customisation of the console, using a flat metal strip (not included) **Protective sheets** 10 peel off sheets All XBT N XBT ZN02 Sheets of changeable 10 sheets of 6 legends XBT N200/400 XBL YN00 legends XBT N401 XBL YN01 XBT NU400 Mechanical adaptator for From XBT H0e2e1/H0e1010 to XBT N410 XBT ZNCO **XBT H substitution**

From XBT H811050 to XBT N400

Cables and conne	ection acce	ssories (5)					
Description	Compatibility	Type of connector	Physical link	Protocol	Length m	Reference	Weight kg
Cable for Twido, Nano, TSX Micro and Premium PLCs	XBT N200 XBT N400	RJ45- Mini-DIN	RS 485	Modbus, Uni-TE	2.5	XBT Z9780	0.180
Cable for Modicon M340 controller	XBT N200 XBT N400	RJ45- RJ45	RS 485	Modbus, Uni-TE	2.5	XBT Z9980	0.180
Adaptator cable	XBT N200 XBT N400 <i>(6)</i>	RJ45-RJ45	RS 232C RS 485	Modbus, Uni-TE	0.1	XBT ZN999	_
Serial printer cable	XBT N401	Mini-DIN (display unit side)- 25way-SUB-D	RS 232C	ASCII	2.5	XBT Z926	0.220

- (1) Connection via integrated port or optional serial port on the Twido programmable controller.
- (2) With also 4 LEDs.
- (3) Factory preloaded application for monitoring, diagnostics and adjustment of 1 to 8 TeSys model U motor starters.
- (4) For other accessories, see pages 1/30 and 1/31.
- (5) For other cables and connection accessories, see page 1/31.
- (6) Adaptator cable supplied with XBT N200/N400 new version. The XBT ZN999 adaptator is used with the XBT N200/N400 new version and the XBT Z978 cable (replace by XBT Z9780) or with the XBT N200/N400 old version and the new XBT Z9780 cable.



Nota: The new version of XBT N display unit is outside different from the old version by the presence of the Telemecanique logo on the front panel (on the left above the screen).

Operator dialogue terminals Magelis XBT R compact terminals

Type of terminals				XBT R400	XBT R410	XBT R411		
Environment								
Conforming to standards				IEC 61131-2, IEC 60068-2-6	S IEC 60068-2-27 U	L 508 CSA C22-2 n° 14		
Product certifications				€, UL, CSA, class 1 Div 2 (·			
Ambient air temperature	For operation		°C	0+ 55				
	For storage		°C	- 20+ 60				
Maximum relative humidity	. o. c.a.g			085 (without condensation	າ)			
Degree of protection Front panel			,-	IP 65, conforming to IEC 60	,	door use")		
	Rear panel			IP 20, conforming to IEC 60	•	,		
Shock resistance				, ,		pluse 11 ms, 15 gn on the 3 axes		
Vibration resistance				Conforming to IEC 60068-2-6 and marine certification; ± 3.5 mm; 28,45 Hz; 8,45150 Hz				
E.S.D.				Conforming to IEC 61000-4-	2, level 3			
Electromagnetic interference	e			Conforming to IEC 61000-4-				
Electrical interference				Conforming to IEC 61000-4-				
Mechanical charac	teristics							
Mounting and fixing				panels	ring clips (included), p	pressure mounted for 1.5 to 6 mm thic		
Material	Screen protect	tion		Polyester				
	Front frame			Polycarbonate/Polybutylene	Terephthalate			
	Keypad			Polyester				
Keys				20 keys of which 12 configu	rables and changeab	le legends		
Electrical characte								
	Voltage							
Power supply			V	== 5, via PLC terminal port	 24			
Power supply	Voltage limits		٧	=	1830 V			
			V %		== 1830 V 5 maximum			
Power supply Consumption	Voltage limits		٧	=	1830 V			
	Voltage limits Ripple		V %	-	== 1830 V 5 maximum			
Consumption	Voltage limits Ripple		V %	-	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum	Green, orange or red back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels)		
Consumption Operating characte	Voltage limits Ripple	n)	V %		== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels)	back-lit LCD		
Consumption Operating characte	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity	1)	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3	1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x		
Consumption Operating characte Display	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width	n)	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm)	1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width	,	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm)	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling Dialogue application	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width	,	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka- 200 application pages (25 lin	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling Dialogue application	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width	ges	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka 200 application pages (25 lines/p	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling Dialogue application Memory Transmission	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width Fonts Number of page	ges	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka 200 application pages (25 lines/p 512 Kb Flash	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli nes/page max.) age max.)	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x fied 16 LEDs		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling Dialogue application Memory Transmission Downloadable protocols	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width Fonts Number of page	ges	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka 200 application pages (25 lines/p 512 Kb Flash RS 232 C/RS 485	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli nes/page max.) age max.)	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x fied 16 LEDs		
Consumption Operating characte	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width Fonts Number of page	ges	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka 200 application pages (25 lines/p 512 Kb Flash RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus (1) and thir	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli nes/page max.) age max.) d party protocols (see	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x fied 16 LEDs a page 1/30) ck, 3 screw terminals (pitched at		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling Dialogue application Memory Transmission Downloadable protocols Real-time clock	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width Fonts Number of page Asynchronous	ges	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka 200 application pages (25 lines/p 512 Kb Flash RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus (1) and thir Access to the PLC real-time By the PLC terminal port connecting cable	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli nes/page max.) d party protocols (see clock Plug-in terminal bloce 5.08 mm)	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x fied 16 LEDs 2 page 1/30) ck, 3 screw terminals (pitched at capacity: 1.5 mm²		
Consumption Operating characte Display Signalling Dialogue application Memory Transmission Downloadable protocols Real-time clock	Voltage limits Ripple Pristics Type Capacity (height x width Fonts Number of page Asynchronous	ges serial link	V %	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 3 From 1 line of 5 characters (2.95 mm) Latin, Cyrillic, Greek, Kataka 200 application pages (25 lines/p 512 Kb Flash RS 232 C/RS 485 Uni-TE, Modbus (1) and thir Access to the PLC real-time By the PLC terminal port connecting cable (XBT Z9780) Female RJ 45	== 1830 V 5 maximum 5 maximum 2 pixels) (17.36 x 11.8 mm) to ana et Chinese simpli nes/page max.) d party protocols (see clock Plug-in terminal bloces.08 mm) Maximum clamping	back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) 4 lines of 20 characters (4.34 x fied 16 LEDs 2 page 1/30) ck, 3 screw terminals (pitched at capacity: 1.5 mm²		

Functions page 1/9 Description: page 1/11 Dimensions: page 1/54 Références page 1/15



Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis XBT R compact terminals





0
0 0 0 0 0 0
n 12 12 10 10 10 10
XBT R411



mounting

XBT ZR01





Magelis compacts	terminals				
Downloadable exchange protocol	Compatible PLCs		Screen type	Reference	Weight kg
Terminals with 4 lines	of 20 characters (with ma	trix screen)			
Uni-TE, Modbus	Twido, Nano, TSX Micro, Premium	== 5 V via PLC terminal port	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels)	XBT R400	0.550
	Twido (1), Nano, TSX Micro, Premium, TSX série 7, Momentum, Quantum	== 24 V external supply	Green back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels)	XBT R410	0.550
	Other Modbus slave devices		Green, orange or red back-lit LCD (122 x 32 pixels) (2)	XBT R411	0.550
Software					

Description	Operating system		Reference	Weight kg
Configuration software	Windows 98, 2000 or XP		See page 3/7	_
Accessories (3)				
Description	Composition	For use with	Reference	Weight kg
Accessory for flush	Kit for applications requiring a higher degree	All XBT R	XBT ZR01	-

Protective sheets	10 peel off sheets	All XBT R	XBT ZR02	_
Sheets of changeable legends	10 sheets of 6 legends	XBT R400/R410	XBL YR00	
legenus		XBT R411	XBL YR01	_

	From XBT P01•010/P02•010 to XBT R410	-	XBT ZRCO
XBT P substitution	From XBT P02•110 to XBT R411		

of protection or customisation of the console, using a flat metal strip (not included)

Cables and conne	ction acce	ssories (4)					
Description	Compatibility	Type of connector	Physical link	Protocol	Length m	Reference	Weight kg
Cable for Twido controller, Nano, TSX Micro and Premium PLCs	XBT R400	RJ45- Mini-DIN	RS 485	Modbus, Uni-TE	2.5	XBT Z9780	0.180
Cable for Modicon M340 controller	XBT R400	RJ45- RJ45	RS 485	Modbus, Uni-TE	2.5	XBT Z9980	0.180
Cable for serial printer	XBT R411	Mini-DIN (terminal side) - 25-way SUB-D		ASCII	2.5	XBT Z926	0.220

- (1) Connection via integrated port or optional serial port on the Twido controller. (2) With 16 LEDs indicator lights.

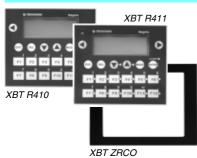
- (3) For other accessories, see pages 1/30 and 1/31.
 (4) For other cables and connection accessories, see page 1/31.



Operator dialogue terminals Compact terminals

Correspondance table of Magelis XBT P/XBT R

Correspondance table of XBT P to XBT R terminals



Old range XBT P	New range XBT R Requires XBT L1000 ≥ V4.42 (1)	Panel cut-out adaptator (2)
XBT P011010	XBT R410	XBT ZRCO
XBT P012010	XBT R410	XBT ZRCO
XBT P021010	XBT R410	XBT ZRCO
XBT P021110	XBT R411	XBT ZRCO
XBT P022010	XBT R410	XBT ZRCO
XBT P022110	XBT R411	XBT ZRCO
(1) Form printing function	n is not supported	

- (1) Form printing function is not supported.
- (2) Panel cut-out adaptator for mounting of XBT R terminal instead to subsitued XBT P.

Correspondance table of cordsets to Telemecanique products

Synthesis		
Old range XBT P	New range XBT R	
Type of link	Type of link	Cordset
Serial port, SUB-D 25 RS 232C/RS 485/RS 422,	Serial port, SUB-D 25 RS 232C/RS 485	Current cordset, see below
Printer port, SUB-D 9 (XBT P02●110 model)	Printer port, mini-DIN 8 (XBT R411 model)	XBT Z926 (new cordset)

Serial port RS 485, 2.5 m

2.5 m

Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25

SUB-D 25

XBT Z938

XBT Z938

			,	,	`		,
Correspondance	table of cordsets						
Old range XBT P				New range X	BT R		
Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	Reference
Twido, Modicon TS	X Micro, Modicon Prer	nium , terr	minal port mini-DIN 8-way	y female, Uni-T	E (V1/V2) and Modb	us protocc	ols
XBT P	Serial port RS 485,	2.5 m	XBT Z968	XBT R	Serial port RS 485,	2.5 m	XBT Z968
	SUB-D 25	5 m	XBT Z9681		SUB-D 25	5 m	XBT Z9681
		2.5 m coudé	XBT Z9680			2.5 m coudé	XBT Z9680
Modicon Premium	with TSX SCY 2160e, 2	5-way fem	ale SUB-D connector, U	ni-TE protocol	(V1/V2)		
XBT P	Serial port RS 485, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z918	XBT R	Serial port RS 485, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z918
Modicon Quantum	, 9-way male SUB-D con	nector, M	odbus protocol				
XBT P	Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z9710	XBT R	Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z9710
Advantys STB, HE	13 connector (NIM netwo	ork interfac	ce module), Modbus prot	ocol			
XBT P	Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z988	XBT R	Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z988
Modicon Momentu	m M1, RJ45 connector (port 1), M	odbus protocol				
XBT P	Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z9711	XBT R	Serial port RS 232C, SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z9711
TeSvs II starter-co	ntrollers ATV 31/61/71	speed dr	ives. ATS 48 soft starte	rs B.145 conn	ector Modbus proto	വ	

XBT R

XBT R

Old range XBT P			New range 2	XBT R			
Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	Reference
Application transfe	er cordsets to PC						
(BT P	SUB-D25/SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z915	XBT R	SUB-D25/SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z915
	SUB-D25/USB	2.5 m	XBT Z915 + adaptator SR2 CBL 06		SUB-D25/USB	2.5 m	XBT Z915 + adaptator SR2 CBL 06
Cordset to serial p	rinter						
(BT P	Printer port, SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z936	XBT R	Printer port, mini-DIN 8	2.5 m	XBT Z926

s 1/15 and 1/31



XBT P

XBT P

Serial port RS 485,

SUB-D 25

2.5 m

LT6 P multifunction protection relay , 9-way female SUB-D 9 connector, Modbus protocol Serial port RS 232C, 2.5 m **XBT Z938** SUB-D 25

XBT Z938

Operator dialogue terminals Compact terminals

Correspondance table of Magelis XBT P/XBT R

Corres	pondance tabl	e of do	wnloa	dable third party	y protocols				
				PLC brand	Compatibility			Protoc	ol name
					XBT P	XBT R			
				Allen-Bradley		•		DF1/D	H485
				GE Fanuc		-		SNPX	
				Omron		■ (en RS 232)		Sysma	cway
				Siemens				PPI	
					•	-		AS511	, 3964R, MPI
		_							
Corres	pondance tabl	e of co	rdsets	for connection	to third-party	<i>y</i> PLCs			
Omron C	QM1 & CVM1 PLC	s, Sysm	ac						
Old range	XBT P				New range XBT R	P			
Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference
Sysmacwa	y protocol								
KBT P	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 9	RS 232	2.5 m	XBT Z9740	XBT R	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 9	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9740
Rockwell	PLCs, Allen Brad	lley							
Old range	XBT P				New range XBT F	ł			
Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference
DF1 protoc	col								
XBT P SLC5 PLCs	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 9	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9730	XBT R SLC5 PLCs	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 9	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9730
XBT P PLC5 PLCs	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 25	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9720	XBT R PLC5 PLCs	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 25	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9720
XBT P Micro-logix PLCs	SUB-D 25/ Micro-logix 1000	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9731	XBT R Micro-logix PLCs	SUB-D 25/ Micro-logix 1000	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9731
DH 485 pro	otocol								
XBT P Micro-logix PLC	SUB-D 25/ Micro-logix 1000	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9732	XBT R Micro-logix PLC	SUB-D 25/ Micro-logix 1000	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9732

Corres	Correspondance table of Uni-Telway serial link connection									
Old range	XBT P				New range XBT F	R				
Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lengh	Reference	
On TSX S	On TSX SCA 62 passive 2-channel subscriber socket									
XBT P	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 15	RS 485	1.8 m	XBT Z908	XBT R	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 15	RS 485	1.8 m	XBT Z908	
On TSX P	ACC 01 terminal por	rt connec	tion box		.					
XBT P	SUB-D 25 /	RS 485	2.5 m	XBT Z968	XBT R	SUB-D 25/mini-DIN 8	RS 485	2.5 m	XBT Z968	
	mini-DIN 8		5 m	XBT Z9681	1			5 m	XBT Z9681	

XBT R

New range XBT R

Type of terminal Type of connectors Serial

SUB-D 25/SUB-D 9

Lenght Reference

2.5 m XBT ZG9721

port

RS 485

Correspondance table of Modbus serial link connection									
Old range XBT P					New range XBT F	R			
Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Serial port	Lenght	Reference
On TSX SC	CA 64 passive 2-char	nnel subs	criber so	cket					
XBT P	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 15	RS 485/ RS422	1.8 m	XBT Z908	XBT R	SUB-D 25/SUB-D 15	RS 485/ RS422	1.8 m	XBT Z908
On LU9 GO	C3 8-port splitter box	(
XBT P	SUB-D 25/RJ45	RS 485	2.5 m	XBT Z938	XBT R	SUB-D 25/RJ45	RS 485	2.5 m	XBT Z938

Siemens PLCs, Simatic Old range XBT P

Serial

port

SUB-D 25/SUB-D 9 RS 485 2.5 m

Lenght Reference

XBT ZG9721

Type of terminal connectors

PPI protocol (S7)

Magelis display units and terminals with alphanumeric screen and with matrix screen

Presentation



XBT HM/PM terminals with alphanumeric screen are used to represent messages and variables. Various keys can be used:

- to modify variables,
- to control the device,
- to browse in a dialogue application.

For models which have a printer output, the display units and terminals can also be used to print alarm messages and print-out form pages.

XBT HM/PM terminals with matrix screen can also be used to display bitmap images and animated bar chart and gauge objects.

Operation



All Magelis display units and terminals with alphanumeric and matrix screen have the same ergonomic user interface:

- function keys,
- service keys,
- numeric or alphanumeric keys.

Configuration



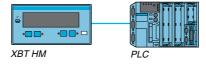
Magelis display units and terminals can be configured using the same XBT L1003 software in a Windows environment.

For terminals with alphanumeric screen, XBT L1003 software uses the concept of pages: each page can be viewed in its entirety.

A 2 or 4-line window, depending on the model, simulates what will appear on the product screen.

For XBT HM/PM terminals with matrix screen, XBT L1003 software offers up to 8 lines of 40 characters, and animated bar chart and gauge objects.

Communication



XBT HM/PM terminals communicate with PLCs via an integrated point-to-point or multidrop serial link.

The communication protocols used are those of Schneider Electric PLCs, as well as those of the other major manufacturers on the market.

XBT HM/PM terminals also communicate on the AS-Interface cabling system bus using the 22.5 pitched module.

Magelis display units and terminals with alphanumeric screen and with matrix screen

Functions

XBT HM/PM display units and terminals have (depending on the model) function keys and service keys on the front panel.

Function kevs

Function keys are defined for the whole application. They can be used for:

- accessing a page,
- latching memory bits.
- toggling memory bits (ON/OFF).

Service keys

Services keys are the "arrow keys" and the control keys combined, and are used for modifying the parameters of the automated system.

The control keys are used to perform the following actions:

ENTER Confirm a selection or entry, acknowledge an alarm.

Change to the mode for entering pages, passwords, fields or graphic objects.

ESC Cancel an entry, suspend or stop a current action.

SHIFT Access the second of the dual key functions.

MENU Access a menu containing the operating functions.

HOME Return to the entry point of the current menu.

Example: return to the first page of the application.

Access the confidential mode which contains the setup functions.

ALARM View the alarms.

PRINT Print.

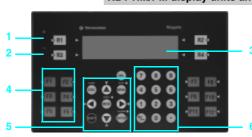


The "arrow" keys are used to:

- change page within a menu,
- move within a page,
- select the value of a digit,
- select a value from a list of choices,
- increment or decrement the value of a variable field, when used with the SHIFT key.

Description

XBT HM/PM display units and terminals comprise:



On the front panel

- A communication monitoring indicator light.
- A keypad activity indicator light (depending on
- Fluorescent or back-lit LCD display.
- Function keys with indicator light and changeable legends.
- Service keys with indicator light.
- Twelve numeric keys (for XBT PM027●10)



On the rear

- A plug-in screw terminal block for == 24 V power supply and a connection for the alarm relay (depending on model).
- A 25-way female SUB-D connector for connection to PLCs or compatible PC.
- A 9-way male SUB-D connector for the printer connection (depending on model).

Operator dialogue terminals
Magelis display units and terminals
with matrix screen XBT HM/XBT PM with 8-line

Type of display unit and	terminal	XBT HM0●7●10			XBT PM027●10			
Environment		•			·			
Conforming to standards		IEC 61131-2. IEC	C 60068-2-6. IEC 6	60068-2-27, UL 508,	CSA C22-2 n° 14			
.		,		,				
Product certifications		C€, UL, CSA			C€, UL Class 1, Div 2. Group A, E			
					C, D-T5, CSA Class 1, Div 2. Group A, B,			
					D-T5			
emperature	Operation	0+ 50 °C						
•	Storage	- 20+ 60 °C						
Degree of protection		IP 65, conforming	g to IEC 60529, Ne	ema 4				
		ŕ	,					
/ibration		Conforming to IE	C 60068-2-6; 2 to	11.2 Hz at 1 mm; 11	.2 to 150 Hz, 1 gn for 3 hours per a			
Mechanical chara	acteristics							
Mounting and fixing		Flush mounted, fi	ixed by 6 spring clip	os (included), pressui	re mounted (on 1.6 to 6 mm thick pan			
/laterial	Enclosure	Polyphenyl oxide	, 10% glass fibre (PPO GFN1 SE1)				
	Keypad	Anti-UV treated t	oughened polyest	er (Autoflex EB AG)				
	Screen protection	Glass, 3 mm thic	k					
	XBT	HM007010	HM027010	HM017●10	PM027●10			
Keys	Function keys	-	4	-	12			
-	Service keys	_	1	5	10			
	Numeric keys	_	_	_	12			
	Dynamic function keys		-	_	4			
	,							
Electrical charact								
Pisplay	Туре		Back-lit LCD (240 x 64 pixels) 8 lines of 40 characters (height 5.3 mm) single height,					
	Capacity			mm) single height, 6 mm) double height	, double width			
Power supply	Voltage	== 24 V non isola	ited					
	Voltage limits	1830 V						
	Ripple	5% maximum						
Consumption		15 W						
Operating charac	teristics							
	XBT	HM007010	HM027010	HM017●10	PM027●10			
Signalling		1 LED	6 LEDs	4 LEDs	21 LEDs			
Memory		384 Kb Flash EP	ROM		512 Kb Flash EPROM			
-				nes per page max.)	800 application pages approx.			
		256 available ala 256 print-out forr	rm pages (8 lines	per page max.)	(8 lines per page max.) 256 available alarm pages			
		(XBT HM017110			(8 lines per page max.)			
		`	,,		256 print-out form pages			
					(XBT PM027110 only)			
		Possibility of stor	ing alarm pages (X	KBT HM017110 and	XBT PM027110) for print-out			
Log function								
Fransmission		RS 232 C/RS 48	5/RS 422					
Transmission (asynchronous serial link)								
Transmission (asynchronous serial link) Downloadable protocol		Multiple (see pag	ges 1/18 and 1/30)					
Fransmission asynchronous serial link) Cownloadable protocol		Multiple (see pag						
Fransmission asynchronous serial link) Downloadable protocol Real-time clock Printer link		Multiple (see pag	ges 1/18 and 1/30)					
Transmission (asynchronous serial link)		Multiple (see page Access to the PL RS 232 C (XBT I	ges 1/18 and 1/30) C real-time clock HM017110 and XE					
Transmission (asynchronous serial link) Downloadable protocol Real-time clock Printer link (asynchronous serial link) Alarm relay	Dawar auneti:	Multiple (see page Access to the PL RS 232 C (XBT I	ges 1/18 and 1/30) C real-time clock HM017110 and XE hin. 1 mA/=== 5 V, m	BT PM027110)				
Transmission asynchronous serial link) Downloadable protocol Real-time clock Printer link asynchronous serial link) Alarm relay	Power supply	Multiple (see page Access to the PL RS 232 C (XBT I 1 N/O contact (m	ges 1/18 and 1/30) C real-time clock HM017110 and XE hin. 1 mA/=== 5 V, m	BT PM027110) hax. 0.5 A/=== 24 V)				
Transmission (asynchronous serial link) Downloadable protocol Real-time clock Printer link (asynchronous serial link) Alarm relay		Multiple (see page Access to the PL RS 232 C (XBT I 1 N/O contact (m Plug-in terminal I 3 screw terminal Maximum clampi	ges 1/18 and 1/30) C real-time clock HM017110 and XE in. 1 mA/=== 5 V, m block s (pitched at 5.08 ing capacity: 1.5 m	ax. 0.5 A/=== 24 V)				
Transmission (asynchronous serial link) Downloadable protocol Real-time clock Printer link (asynchronous serial link)	Power supply Serial port	Multiple (see page Access to the PL RS 232 C (XBT I 1 N/O contact (m Plug-in terminal I 3 screw terminals	ges 1/18 and 1/30) C real-time clock HM017110 and XE in. 1 mA/=== 5 V, m block s (pitched at 5.08 ing capacity: 1.5 m	ax. 0.5 A/=== 24 V)				

Dimensions, mounting: page 1/54



Operator dialogue terminals Magelis display units and terminals

Magelis display units and terminals with matrix screen XBT HM/XBT PM with 8-line



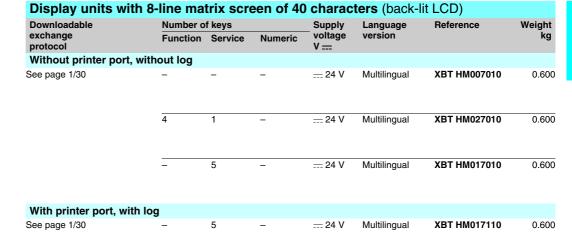
XBT HM007010



XBT HM027010



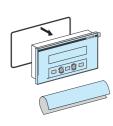
XBT HM017●10





XBT PM027●10

Terminals w	ith 8-line	e matrix	screen	of 40 ch	aracters	(back-lit I C	(D)	
Downloadable	Number o			0. 10 0	Supply	Language	Reference	Weight
exchange protocol	Function	Service	Numeric	Dynamic	voltage V 	version		kg
Without printer	port, with	out log						
See page 1/30	12	10	12	4	24 V	Multilingual	XBT PM027010	0.600
With printer po	rt, with log	3						
See page 1/30	12	10	12	4	<u> </u>	Multilingual	XBT PM027110	0.600



Separate parts			
Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg
Development software XBT L1000	Under Windows 98, 2000 or XP, for downloading the application and protocols	See page 3/7	-
Connecting cables, accessories	Connection to PLCs, configuration terminals, etc.	See page 1/31	-
Protective sheets (5 peels off sheet and 2 gasket	Protective screen and front face XBT HM s)	XBT ZHM	_
	Protective screen and front face XBT PM	XBT ZPM	_

(E) Telemecanique

Magelis XBT F graphic terminals

Presentation





XBT F01/F02

Magelis operator dialogue terminals with graphic screen are available with 5.7" or 10.4" colour screen, with a keypad or a touch-sensitive screen. XBT F graphic terminals are specially designed for graphic operator dialogue functions.

Operation



All Magelis graphic terminals have the same ergonomic user interface:

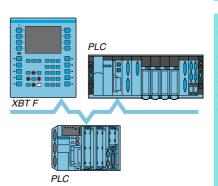
- static and dynamic function keys,
- service keys,
- alphanumeric keys,
- touch-sensitive keys.

Configuration



Magelis graphic terminals can be configured using the same XBT L1003 software in a Windows environment. For both graphic terminals and stations, the XBT L1003 software provides a library of animated graphic objects such as bar charts, gauges, selectors, potentiometers and trending curves. A library of bitmap symbols is also available with XBT L1003 software. The variable for animating an object can be selected directly from a list of symbols given by the Unity Pro, PL7 and Concept softwares. The application programme for the graphic terminals and stations is stored on a PCMCIA memory card.

Communication



XBT F graphic terminals communicate with PLCs via an integrated point-to-point or multidrop serial link, or via a fieldbus using a type III PCMCIA

The communication protocols used are those of Schneider Electric PLCs, as well as those of the other major manufacturers on the market. XBT F (10.4") graphic terminals can also be connected to an Ethernet TCP/IP network.

page 1/27 et 1/29



Magelis XBT F graphic terminals

Functions

XBT F graphic terminals have the following functions:

- display of animated synoptic screens, control, modification of numeric and alphanumeric variables,
- display of a service line (status and alarm bar) with the current time,
- dynamic visualisation of operating data (settings, measurements, recipes, maintenance messages) and process errors,
- control via dynamic or static function keys,
- scaling of analogue variables,
- real-time and trending curves,
- alarm log and management of alarm groups,
- management of help pages, form pages, recipe pages,
- pages can be called up by the user or by the PLC,
- three levels of password,
- printing of form pages, date and time stamped log and alarms,
- communication protocol application support in the type II PCMCIA application memory card.

The role of the function keys is defined using the XBT L1003 software. Modifications cannot be made during operation.

Each function key can be associated with an internal bit of the PLC application.

Static function keys

Static function keys are defined for the whole application.

They can be used for:

- accessing a page,
- setting latching memory bits,
- toggling memory bits (ON/OFF).

Static keys can be marked with changeable legends.

Dynamic function and touch-sensitive keys

Dynamic function and touch-sensitive keys are associated with a page. Their role can therefore differ from one page to another.

They can be used for:

- accessing a page,
- setting latching memory bits,
- toggling memory bits (ON/OFF),
- $\hfill \blacksquare$ access to the modification of a value,
- direct writing.

Each dynamic key and touch-sensitive key can be assigned a label or icon illustrating its function.

On touch-sensitive terminals, the touch-sensitive zones function in a similar way to the dynamic keys on keypad terminals.

Magelis XBT F graphic terminals

Functions (continued)

Service keys

Service keys are the "arrow" keys and the control keys combined, and are used for modifying the parameters of the automated system.

The control keys are used to perform the following actions:

ENTER Confirm a selection or entry, acknowledge an alarm.

MOD Change to the mode for entering pages, password, fields or graphic objects.

ESC Cancel an entry, suspend or stop a current action. Successively display previous pages. Quit the alarm display.

SHIFT Access the second of the dual key functions.

MENU Access to a menu containing the operating functions which do not have direct access keys.

HOME Return to the entry point of the current menu. Example: return to the first page of the application.

SYST Access the confidential mode which contains the password protected setup functions.

ALARM View the alarms.

PRINT Print.



The "arrow" keys are used to:

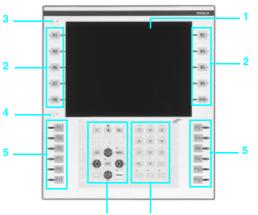
- change page within a menu,
- change fields on a page,
- select an object on a page,
- move within a page,
- select the value of a digit,
- lacktriangle select a value from a list of choices,
- increment or decrement the value of a variable field,

when used with the SHIFT key.

Magelis XBT F graphic stations

Front panel of graphic terminals

Graphic terminals with keypad, XBT F01/F02



XBT F01/F02 keypad terminals have the following on the front panel:

- A colour screen 5.7" or 10.4".
- 2 2 x 4 or 2 x 5 (depending on model) dynamic function keys with indicator lights.
- A communication monitoring indicator light.
- 4 A keypad activity indicator light.
- 5 2 x 5 or 2 x 6 (depending on model) static function keys with indicator lights and changeable legends.
- 6 Twelve service keys with indicator lights.
- 7 Twelve alphanumeric keys (0...9, +/-, .) associated with 3 alphabetical access keys (A...Z).

Graphic terminals with touch-sensitive screen, XBT F03



XBT F03 touch-sensitive screen terminals have the following on the front panel:

- 1 A touch-sensitive colour screen 10.4".
- 2 A communication monitoring indicator light.
- 3 A tactile feedback activity indicator light.
- 4 An alarm indicator light.

Rear panel of graphic terminals XBT F



XBT F graphic terminals have the following on the rear panel:

- A plug-in screw terminal block for 24 V power supply and a connection for the alarm relay.
- A 25-way female SUB-D connector for connection to PLCs.
- 3 A 9-way male SUB-D connector for printer connection and for transferring applications from a PC compatibles.
- 4 Two slots for PCMCIA card:
 - one type II for application memory support,
 - one type III for connection to the communication architecture (bus or network).
- 5 An RJ 45 connector for connection to the Ethernet TCP/IP network (depending on model).

(E) Telemecanique

Operator dialogue terminalsGraphic terminals with keypad
Magelis XBT F with 5.7" screen

IEC 60068-2-27, ILC 60058-2-27, ILC 60058-2-	Type of terminal		XBT F011●10			
IEC 60088-2-6; IEC 60088-2-6; IEC 60088-2-7, UL 508, CSA	Environment					
Product extifications	Conforming to standards					
Storage	Product certifications					
Degree of protection Front panel Rear panel	Temperature	Operation	0+ 45 °C			
Pegre of protection Front panel Peg. conforming to IEC 60529, Nema 4 Peg. conforming to IEC 60529 Peg. conforming to IEC 61500 Peg. conforming to I		Storage	- 20+ 60 °C			
Pear panel Pear panel pan	Relative humidity		085% (without condensation)			
Shock resistance	Degree of protection	Front panel	IP 65, conforming to IEC 60529, Nema 4			
Conforming to IEC 80088-2-8: 10 to 57 Hz at 0.075 mm; 57 to 150 Hz, 1 gn for 3 hours per axis Electron agnetic interference		Rear panel	IP 20, conforming to IEC 60529			
E.S.D. Conforming to IEC 610004-42, level 3 Electrical Interference Conforming to IEC 610004-43, level 3 Mechanical characteristics Wounting and fixing	Shock resistance		Conforming to IEC 60068-2-27; semi-sinusoidal pulse 11 ms, 15 gn on the 3 axes			
E.S.D. Conforming to IEC 610004-42, level 3 Electrical Interference Conforming to IEC 610004-43, level 3 Mechanical characteristics Wounting and fixing	Vibration		Conforming to IEC 60068-2-6; 10 to 57 Hz at 0.075 mm; 57 to 150 Hz, 1 gn for 3 hours per axis			
Electrical Interference Mechanical Characteristics Mounting and fixing Soreen protection Glass, 3 mm thick Front frame Footpring to EC 61000-4-4, 10ve glass fibre (PPO GFN1 SE1) Front frame Footpring (PPO GFN1 SE1) Front frame Footpring (PPO GFN1 SE1) Front frame Footpring (PPO GFN1 SE1) Footbring (PPO GFN1 SE1) Fo	E.S.D.					
Flush mounted, fixed by spring clips (included), pressure mounted (on 1.6 to 6 mm thick panel 10 spring clips	Electromagnetic interference	ce	Conforming to IEC 61000-4-3, 10 V/m			
Flush mounted, fixed by spring clips (included), pressure mounted (on 1.6 to 6 mm thick panel) To spring clips	Electrical interference		Conforming to IEC 61000-4-4, level 3			
Flush mounted, fixed by spring clips (included), pressure mounted (on 1.6 to 6 mm thick panel) To spring clips	Mechanical charac	cteristics				
Material Screen protection Glass, 3 mm thick			Flush mounted fixed by spring clins (included), pressure mounted (on 1.6 to 6 mm thick panel)			
Screen protection Glass, 3 mm thick Front frame Polyphenyl oxide, 10% glass fibre (PPO GFN1 SE1)	Mounting and fixing					
Front frame Potyphenyl oxide, 10% glass fibre (PPO GFN1 SE1)	Material	Screen protection				
Keypad Anti-UV treated toughened polyester (Autoflex EB ACs)	material		'			
Enclosure Polyphenyl oxide, 10% glass fibre (PPO GFN1 SE1)						
Dynamic keys Static keys 10 (with LED and changeable legends)						
Static keys 10 (with LED and changeable legends) Service keys 12 3 for alphabetical access 13 3 for alphabetical access 13 3 for alphabetical access 14 3 for alphabetical acces	Vava		31 3 7 3 V			
Service keys 12 Alphanumeric keys 13 Alphanumeric keys 14 Alphanumeric keys 15 Alphanumeric keys 16	Keys					
Alphanumeric keys 12 + 3 for alphabetical access			,			
Type 5.7" TFT 256 colors Type 5.7" TFT 256 colors Definition 320 x 240 pixels Luminescence (cd/m²) 130						
Type 5.7" TFT 256 colors Definition 320 x 240 pixels			12 + 3 for alphabetical access			
Definition 230 x 240 pixels 130 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	Electrical characte	eristics				
Luminescence (cd/m²) 130	LCD screen	Туре	5.7" TFT 256 colors			
Vertical top Vertical top Vertical top Vertical bottom 20 Vertical lottom 20 Vertical right 30 Vertical left 30		Definition	320 x 240 pixels			
Vertical bottom 20 Vertical right 30		Luminescence (cd/m²)	130			
Vertical right 30 Vertical left 4830 V, including 5% maximum ripple, 1 ms maximum microbreaks Protection Against polarity inversion and overloads Consumption 35 W Operating Characteristics Signalling 1 communication monitoring LED and 1 keypad activity (or tactile feedback activity) LED and 11 LEDs associated with service and alphanumeric keys Operating system/Processor Magelis/Celeron 2.5 Mb Application memory On type II PCMCIA card: 16 Mb (included) Curves 15 real-time curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., 256 form max.) Curves 16 real-time curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records Connections PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay Power supply and alarm relay PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Optimum viewing angle	Vertical top	20			
Vertical left 30 Vertical left 30 Coltage 24 V non isolated Limits 1830 V, including 5% maximum ripple, 1 ms maximum microbreaks Protection Against polarity inversion and overloads	(degrees)	Vertical bottom	20			
Power supply Voltage		Vertical right	30			
Limits 1830 V, including 5% maximum ripple, 1 ms maximum microbreaks Protection Against polarity inversion and overloads 35 W Operating characteristics Signalling 1 communication monitoring LED and 1 keypad activity (or tactile feedback activity) LED and 11 LEDs associated with service and alphanumeric keys Operating system/Processor Opnamic RAM memory 2.5 Mb Application memory 0 On type II PCMCIA card: 16 Mb (included) Dialogue application Maximum number of pages 50 to 450 application, alarm, help, form and recipe pages depending on the memory card used (512 alarms max., 256 form max.) Curves 16 real-time curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records Connections PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A :=/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A :=/~ 24 V Power supply and alarm relay 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector		Vertical left	30			
Protection Against polarity inversion and overloads	Power supply	Voltage	== 24 V non isolated			
Consumption Operating characteristics Signalling 1 communication monitoring LED and 1 keypad activity (or tactile feedback activity) LED and 11 LEDs associated with service and alphanumeric keys Operating system/Processor Opynamic RAM memory Application memory On type II PCMCIA card: 16 Mb (included) On type II PCMCIA car		Limits	1830 V, including 5% maximum ripple, 1 ms maximum microbreaks			
Compariting characteristics		Protection	Against polarity inversion and overloads			
1 communication monitoring LED and 1 keypad activity (or tactile feedback activity) LED and 11 LEDs associated with service and alphanumeric keys Magelis/Celeron	Consumption		35 W			
1 communication monitoring LED and 1 keypad activity (or tactile feedback activity) LED and 11 LEDs associated with service and alphanumeric keys Magelis/Celeron	•	eristics				
Derating system/Processor Dynamic RAM memory Application memory Dialogue application Maximum number of pages Curves Recipes Becipes Description PLC/configuration PC Printer Bus or network Bus or network Alarm relay Connection Power supply and alarm relay PLC Publication system/Processor Magelis/Celeron Don type II PCMCIA card: 16 Mb (included) So to 450 application, alarm, help, form and recipe pages depending on the memory card used (512 alarms max., 256 form max.) Curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay Pug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	•	Cristics	1 communication manitaring LED and 1 keypod activity (or tactile feedback activity) LED and			
Magelis/Celeron	Signaling					
Dynamic RAM memory Application memory Dialogue application Maximum number of pages 50 to 450 application, alarm, help, form and recipe pages depending on the memory card used (512 alarms max., 256 form max.) Curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay Power supply and alarm relay Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Operating system/Processo	or	' '			
Dialogue application Maximum number of pages 50 to 450 application, alarm, help, form and recipe pages depending on the memory card used (512 alarms max., 256 form max.) Curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Dynamic RAM memory		2.5 Mb			
Dialogue application Maximum number of pages 50 to 450 application, alarm, help, form and recipe pages depending on the memory card used (512 alarms max., 256 form max.) Curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Application memory		On type II PCMCIA card: 16 Mb (included)			
Curves Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Dialogue application	Maximum number of pages	50 to 450 application, alarm, help, form and recipe pages depending on the memory card used			
Recipes 5000 parameter values max., in a maximum of 125 recipe records PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector		Curves	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
PLC/configuration PC 19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/20 and page 1/30) Printer RS 232 C serial link Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector		-				
Printer Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Connections	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	19200 baud RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link, downloadable communication protocols			
Bus or network Slot for type III PCMCIA communication card depending on model, communication protocols (see page 1/30) Real-time clock Access to the PLC real-time clock 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector		Printer				
Access to the PLC real-time clock Alarm relay 1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A/~ 24 V Connection Power supply and alarm relay PLC PLC Power supply and elarm relay PLC Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm ² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector		Bus or network				
Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm ² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Real-time clock					
Power supply and alarm relay Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity: 1.5 mm ² PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Alarm relay		1 volt-free N/O contact, max. 0.5 A ==/\sigma 24 V			
PLC 25-way female SUB-D connector	Connection	Power supply and alarm relay	Plug-in terminal block, 5 screw terminals (pitched at 5.08 mm). Maximum clamping capacity:			
·		PLC				
		Printer/configuration PC	·			

Ref	eı	er	nce	es
		4	·	,

1.800

Operator dialogue terminals Graphic terminals with keypad Magelis XBT F with 5.7" screen



Graphic terminals	with keypad				
Downloadable exchange protocol	Screen type and size	Supply voltage	Type III slot for PCMCIA communication card	Reference	Weight
		V 			kg
See page 1/30	Colour 5.7"	24	No	XBT F011110	1.800

Yes

XBT F011310

XBT F011●10

Separate parts			
Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg
Development software XBT L1000	Under Windows 98, 2000 or XP, for downloading the application and protocols	See page 3/7	-
Connecting cables, accessories	Connection to PLCs, configuration terminals, etc.	See page 1/31	-
Protective sheets	Protective screen XBT F011	XBT ZF011	_
(5 peels off sheet and 2 gaskets)	Protective screen XBT F032	XBT ZF032	-

Operator dialogue terminals Graphic terminals with keypad or touch-sensitive screen Magelis XBT F with 10.4" screen

Type of terminal		XBT F024110	XBT F024510/24610	XBT F034110	XBT F034510/34610		
Environment							
Conforming to standards		IEC 61131-2, IEC 610 6, IEC 60068-2-27, UL		00-4-3 and IEC 61000-4-	4 level 3, IEC 60068-2		
Product certifications		C€, UL Class 1, Div 2.	Group A, B, C, D-T4A,	CSA Class 1, Div 2. Grou	up A, B, C, D-T4A		
Temperature	Operation	0+ 45 °C		·			
	Storage	- 20+ 60 °C					
Relative humidity		085% (without cond	ensation)				
Degree of protection	Front panel	IP 65, conforming to II	C 60529, Nema 4				
	Rear panel	IP 20, conforming to II	EC 60529				
Shock resistance	·	Conforming to IEC 600	068-2-27; semi-sinusoid	al pulse 11 ms, 15 gn or	the 3 axes		
Vibration		Conforming to IEC 600	068-2-6; 10 to 57 Hz at 0	0.075 mm; 57 to 150 Hz,	1 gn for 3 hours per ax		
E.S.D.		Conforming to IEC 610	000-4-2, level 3				
Electromagnetic interferen	ce	Conforming to IEC 610	000-4-3, 10 V/m				
Electrical interference		Conforming to IEC 610	000-4-4, level 3				
Mechanical charac	cteristics						
Mounting and fixing		Flush mounted fixed h	v enring cline (included), pressure mounted (on	1 6 to 6 mm thick nane		
woulding and lixing		12 spring clips	y spring clips (included	10 spring clips	1.0 to 0 min trilox pane		
Material	Screen protection	Glass, 3 mm thick		Glass, 1.8 mm thick +	nolvester 0.2 mm this		
	Front frame		glass fibre (PPO GFN		polyooloi, 0.2 iiiiii iiilo		
	Keypad		ened polyester (Autofle)				
	Enclosure	•	glass fibre (PPO GFN	<u> </u>			
Keys	Dynamic keys	10 (with LED)	g.acc note (i i o di iv	-			
.toyo	Static keys	12 (with LED and char	ngeable legends)	_			
	Service keys	12	.godbio iogoiido)	_			
	Alphanumeric keys	12 + 3 for alphabetical	access	_			
Electrical characte	, ,	12 1 0 101 dipridaboliodi	400000	1			
		40. 4" TET 050 l		40.4" TET 050 l			
LCD screen	Туре	10.4" TFT 256 colours		10.4" TFT 256 colours tactile feedback (13 x			
	Definition	640 x 480 pixels	T.		1		
	Luminescence (cd/m²)	200	250	200	250		
Optimum viewing angle	Vertical top	30	80	30	80		
(degrees)	Vertical bottom	20	80	20	80		
	Vertical right	45	80	45	80		
	Vertical left	45	80	45	80		
Power supply	Voltage	== 24 V non isolated					
	Limits	1830 V, including 5% maximum ripple, 1 ms maximum microbreaks					
•	Protection	Against polarity invers	on and overloads				
Consumption		35 W					
Operating charact	eristics						
Signalling			itoring LED and 1 keypa ith service and alphanu	ad activity (or tactile feed meric keys	back activity) LED and		
Operating system/Process	or	Magelis/Celeron					
Dynamic RAM memory		2.5 Mb	32 Mb	2.5 Mb	32 Mb		
Application memory		On type II PCMCIA ca	rd: 16 Mb (included)				
Dialogue application	Maximum number of pages	30 to 300 application, (512 alarms max., 256		cipe pages depending or	the memory card use		
	Curves Recipes	16 real-time curves 5000 parameter value	s max., in a maximum c	f 125 recipe records			
Connections	PLC/configuration PC	19200 baud	115200 baud	19200 baud	115200 baud		
	-	RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link	RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link	RS 232 C/RS 422/485 isolated serial link	RS 232 C/RS 422/48 isolated serial link		
		Downloadable communication protocols (see page 1/22 and page 1/30)					
	Printer	RS 232 C serial link					
	Bus or network			communication card, co 100BASE-TX RJ 45 con			
Real-time clock		Access to the PLC real-time clock	Built-in and backed-up	Access to the PLC real-time clock	Built-in and backed-u		
Alarm relay		1 volt-free N/O contact	i, max. 0.5 A $= /\sim$ 24 V				
Connection	Power supply and alarm relay	•	5 screw terminals (pitc	hed at 5.08 mm).			
		Maximum clamping ca					
	PLC	25-way female SUB-D					
	Printer/configuration PC	9-way male SUB-D co	nnector				

Dimensions: page 1/55



Weight

kg

2.700

2.700

2.700

Operator dialogue terminalsGraphic terminals with keypad or touch-sensitive screen

Magelis XBT F with 10.4" screen



Downloadable exchange protocol	Screen type and size	Supply voltage V 	Type III slot for PCMCIA communication card	Ethernet 10/100 TCP/IP RJ 45 connector	Reference
See page 1/30	Colour 10.4"	24	No	No	XBT F024110
			Yes	No	XBT F024510
			Yes	Yes	XBT F024610

Graphic terminals with keypad

XBT F024●10



XBT F034●10

Downloadable exchange protocol	Screen type and size	Supply voltage V 	Type III slot for PCMCIA communication card	Ethernet 10/100 TCP/IP RJ 45 connector	Reference	Weight kg
See page 1/30	Colour 10.4"	24	No	No	XBT F034110	2.400
			Yes	No	XBT F034510	2.400
			Yes	Yes	XBT F034610	2.400

Separate parts			
Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg
Development software, XBT L1000	Under Windows 98, 2000 or XP, for downloading the application and protocols	See page 3/7	_
Connecting cables, accessories	Connection to PLCs, configuration terminals, etc.	See page 1/31	
Protective sheets (5 peels off sheet and 2 gas	Protective screen XBT F024 skets)	XBT ZF024	-
	Protective screen XBT F034	XBT ZF034	_

Operator dialogue terminalsSeparate parts for display units and terminals XBT N/R/HM/PM and XBT F

Downloadable thi	rd party protoc	cols		
Content details				
PLC brand	Compatibility			Protocol name
	XBT N/R (1)	XBT HM/PM	XBT F	
Allen-Bradley		•	•	DF1/DH485
GE Fanuc	-	•	•	SNPX
Mitsubishi		-	-	Melsec
Omron		•	•	Sysmacway
Siemens	PPI	•	•	AS511, 3964R, PPI, MPI
Description	Support			Reference Weight kg
Selection of Third party downloadable protocols for PLCs	CD-ROM			Including in – XBT L1003 software

Communication	on bus and networks			
Type of protocol	Compatibility	Support	Reference	Weight kg
Type III PCMCIA card	Modbus Plus network	XBT F	TSX MBP100	0.110
	Fipio bus	XBT F	TSX FPP 10	0.110
	Fipway network	XBT F	TSX FPP 20	0.110

Replacement part	t				
Size	Compatibility	Approximate XBT F01	number of pages XBT F02/F03	Reference	Weight kg
Type II PCMCIA memory card 16 Mb	XBT F (2)	720	480	XBT MEM16	0.100

Accessories				
Туре	Compatibility		Unit reference	Weight kg
Sheets of changeable	XBT HM	1	XBL YHM4	0.100
legends (3)	XBT F01	1	XBL YF10	0.100
	XBT F02	1	XBL YF12	0.100
Desk holder	XBT F	2	XBT Z3001	0.200
Spring clips	XBT N/R/HM/PM/F	12	XBT Z3002	0.200
(spare parts)	XBT H/P/E	10	XBT Z3003	0.200
Power supply connector	XBT N/R/HM/PM/F	10	XBT Z3004	0.200
Protective sheets	XBT H	1	XBT ZH	_
(5 peels off sheet and	XBT P	1	XBT ZP	_
2 gaskets)	XBT E	1	XBT ZE	_

	ADIL			ADI ZL	
Connection to Po	Cs and printers				
Use	Compatibility	Lenght	Connection, peripheral side	Reference	Weight kg
RS 232C PC link	XBT N401/N410/NU400 XBT R410/R411 XBT HM/PM/F	2.5 m	9-way male SUB-D	XBT Z915	0.200
	XBT N200/N400/R400	2.5 m	9-way male SUB-D and mini-DIN (PS/2)	XBT Z945	0.200
Adaptator for PC link, RS 232C serial port (4)	XBT F (for configuration and application transfer via printer port)	-	9-way male SUB-D	XBT Z962	0.100
Adaptator for PC link, USB port (5)	XBT N/R XBT HM/PM/F	-	Male USB type A	SR2 CBL06	_
Serial printer	XBT N/R	2.5 m	25-way female SUB-D	XBT Z926	0.220
	XBT HM/PM/F	2.5 m	25-way female SUB-D	XBT Z936	0.200



⁽¹⁾ Third party protocols.
(2) PCMCIA card included with the XBT F terminal.





⁽³⁾ Sheets of changeable legends for XBT N/R, see pages 1/13 et 1/15. (4) Adaptator to be associated with XBT Z915 cable.

⁽⁵⁾ Adaptator to be associated with XBT Z915 or XBT Z945 cable, depending on model of XBT display unit or terminal to be connect.

Operator dialogue terminalsSeparate parts for display units and terminals XBT N/R/HM/PM and XBT F

Type of PLC	;	Туре	Physical link	Protocol	Length	Reference	Weight
to be conne		of connector	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				kg
		terminals (1) to Telen	•	LCs			
Twido, Modic		8-way female mini-DIN	RS 485	Uni-TE	2.5 m	XBT Z968	0.180
Modicon TSX Modicon Pre	,	terminal port		(V1/V2) and Modbus	5 m	XBT Z9681	0.340
				Wodbac	2.5 m <i>(2)</i>	XBT Z9680	0.170
Modicon Pre		25-way female SUB-D	RS 485	Uni-TE (V1/V2)	2.5 m	XBT Z918	0.230
Modicon Qua	antum	9-way male SUB-D	RS 232	Modbus	2.5 m	XBT Z9710	0.210
Advantys ST	В	HE13 (NIM module)	RS 232	Modbus	2.5 m	XBT Z988	0.170
	mentum M1 (Port 1)	RJ45	RS 232	Modbus	2.5 m	XBT Z9711	0.210
Modbus/Ethe	ernet gateway	RJ45	RS 232	Modbus	2.5 m	XBT Z9713	0.210
Direct con	nection of XBT	terminals (1) to Telen	necanique m	otor starter	s and driv	/es	
TeSys U ATV 31/38/58 drives and ATS 48 soft	3/71 variable speed	RJ45 I	RS 485	Modbus	2.5 m	XBT Z938	0.210
LT6 P multifi relay	unction protection	9-way female SUB-D	RS 232	Modbus	2.5 m	XBT Z9701	0.210
Direct con	nection of XBT	(1) terminals to third	party PLCs				
Allen-Bradle		9-way male SUB-D	RS 232	DF1	2.5 m	XBT Z9730	0.210
	PLC5	25-way female SUB-D	RS 232	DF1	2.5 m	XBT Z9720	0.210
	Micro-logix	Micro-logix 1000	RS 232	DF1	2.5 m	XBT Z9731	0.210
				DH485	2.5 m	XBT Z9732	0,210
GE Fanuc Sé	éries 90	15-way male SUB-D	RS 232/422	SNPX	2.5 m	XBT Z9750	0.210
Omron	CQM1, CVM1	9-way male SUB-D	RS 232	Sysmacway	2.5 m	XBT Z9740	0.210
	CVM1	9-way male SUB-D	RS 422	Sysmacway	2.5 m	XBT Z9741	0.210
Siemens	S7	9-way male SUB-D	RS 232	MPI	3.7 m	XBT Z979	0.500
	S7 (PG)	9-way male SUB-D	RS 485	PPI	2.5 m	XBT Z9721	0.210
	S5 CP525	25-way female SUB-D	RS 232	3964(R)	2.5 m	XBT Z9720	0.210
	S5 (PG) (3)	15-way female SUB-D	BC/RS 232 converter	AS511	2.5 m	XBT Z939 + XBT Z909	0.215
Mitsubishi	FX Series PLC	Mini-DIN 8-way male	RS 232/ RS 422 converter	MELSEC	2.5 m	XBT Z980	0.300
	etwork connect		-	•		5. <i>f</i>	307.1.1.1
Type of bus	network	Tap-off unit	Type of conr	ector	Length	Reference	Weight kg
Uni-Telway s	serial link	TSX SCA 62 subscriber socket	15-way femal	e SUB-D	1.8 m	XBT Z908	0.240
		TSX P ACC 01 cable	8-way female	mini-DIN	2.5 m	XBT Z968	0.180
		connector			5 m	XBT Z9681	0.340
Modbus serial link		TSX SCA64 subscriber socket	15-way femal	e SUB-D	1.8 m	XBT Z908	0.240
		Modbus LU9 GC3 8-port splitter box	RJ45		2.5 m	XBT Z938	0.210
Ethernet TCI	P/IP network	-	-		_	Consult our catal "Ethernet TCP/IP	
Modbus Plus	network	-	_		_	technologies"	
Fipio bus Fipway netw	ork	-	_		-	Consult our catal "Premium automa	

⁽¹⁾ All Magelis display units and terminals except XBT N200/N400 see page 1/13 et XBT R400 see page 1/15. (2) SUB-D elbow connector coudé. (3) Order 2 cables: XBT Z939 (operational voltage 5...20 V) and XBT Z909.

New Technology Magelis XBT GT Touch-sensitive graphic terminals

Presentation



Touch-sensitive graphic terminals with monochrome or colour screen, 6 sizes 3,8" to 15"

The New Technology Magelis graphic terminals XBT GT are touch-sensitive products with a wide choice of screen sizes (3.8", 5.7", 7.5", 10.4",12.1" and 15") as well as different versions (monochrome, colour, STN or TFT).

- A range comprising 3 Optimum terminals 3.8" and 5.7" monochrome sreen for simple applications.
- A range comprising 13 multifunction terminals from 5.7" to 15" screen for applications requiring more functions.

The XBT GT terminals range replaces the XBT G terminals range entirely, see page

Operation

All Magelis XBT GT model terminals feature the new information and communication technologies:

- High level of communication (on-board Ethernet, multi-line).
- External support of data (Compact Flash card) for storage of production informations and saving of applications.
- Multimedia data with integrated management of image and sound (video numerical or analog camera). Peripheral management: printers, bar code reader and loudspeaker.

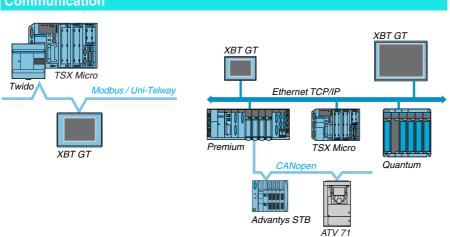
Configuration



XBT GT terminals can be configured using the Vijeo Designer VJD ••D TGS V44M software, in a Windows environment. The evolutive ergonomics of the Vijeo Designer VJD ●●D TGS V44M software, designed around several parameterable windows, enables quick and simple development of a project. This version allows to manage the composite video signal from camera or camescope.

See pages 3/8 and 3/9.

Communication



XBT GT terminals communicate with PLCs via one or two integrated serial links using communication protocols:

- Telemecanique of Schneider Electric (Uni-TE, Modbus).
- Third-party: Mitsubishi Electric, Omron, Allen-Bradley and Siemens.

The Magelis multifunction terminals can be connected on:

■ Ethernet TCP/IP with Modbus TCP protocol and third-party protocols.

New Technology Magelis XBT GT Touch-sensitive graphic terminals

Functions

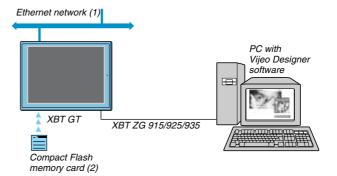
XBT GT graphic terminals offer the following functions:

- □ Display of animated synoptic screens with 8 types of animation (pressing touch-sensitive zone, changing of colour, filling, movement, rotation, size, visibility and value display).
- ☐ Control, modification of numeric and alphanumeric variables.
- □ Display of date and time.
- ☐ Real-time and trending curves with log.
- □ Alarm display, alarm log and management of alarm groups.
- □ Multiwindow management.
- □ Pages can be called up by the user.
- □ Multilingual application management (10 languages simultaneous).
- □ Recipes management.
- □ Data processing via Java script.
- □ Application and log support in the Compact Flash format external application memory card.
- □ Serial and parallel printers and bar code reader management
- ☐ Management of sound messages.
- □ Management of composite video signals from camera or camescope.

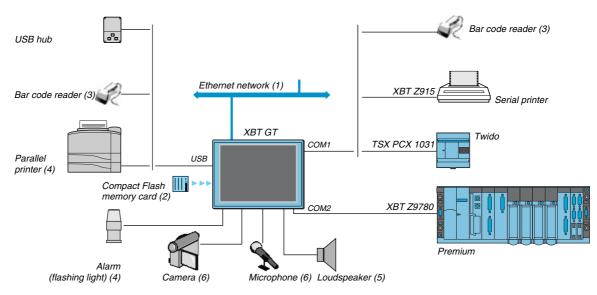
Operating structure of graphic terminals

The following diagrams indicate the equipment that can be connected to XBT GT terminals according to their operating mode.

Editing mode



Operating mode

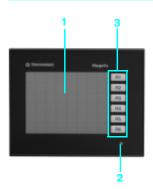


- (1) With XBT GT •• 30/XBT GT •• 40.
- (2) Memory card 128, 256, 512 Mb or 1 Gb for all multifunction XBT G/GT.
- (3) Bar code reader (validated with Gryphon reader of DataLogic).
 (4) Validated with the Hewlett Packard parallel printer via USB/PIO cable converter.
- (5) With multifunction XBT GT 7,5" to 15
- (6) With multifunction XBT GT=340 7,5" to 15".

Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals
New Technology, XBT GT with 3,8" screen

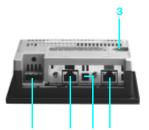
Description

Optimum graphic terminal XBT GT1100 / GT1130



They have the following on the front panel:

- 1 A touch-sensitive graphical display screen (amber or red mode 3.8" monochrome).
- A back-lighting control light.
- 3 Six function keys (R1, R2...R6).



And on the rear panel:

- 1 A removable screw terminal for <u>—</u> 24 V power supply.
- 2 A RJ45 connector for RS 232 C or RS 485 serial link to PLCs (COM1).
- 3 A 8-way female mini-DIN connector for application transfer cable.
- 4 A polarization switch for serial link used in RS 485 Modbus.

On XBT GT1130 only

5 A RJ45 connector for Ethernet TCP/IP (10BASE-T) link .

Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals
New Technology, XBT GT with 3,8" screen

Type of terminal			XBT GT1100	XBT GT1130		
Environment						
Conforming to standards			EN 61131-2, IEC 61000-6-2, FCC (Classe A)	III 508 III 1604 CSA C22 2 p°14		
Product certifications	•		C€, cULus, CSA, UL Class 1 Div 2 T4A or T5			
	Operation		050 °C	(OL and CSA), C-Tick		
Temperature	Operation		- 20+ 60 °C			
Polotivo humiditu	Storage		085% (without condensation)	0 00% (without condensation)		
Relative humidity Altitude			< 2000 m	090% (without condensation)		
	Foretoreal		***	#		
Degree of protection	Front panel		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	th mounting by 4 screwed installation fastner)		
Ob	Rear panel		IP 20 conforming to IEC 60529	del mules 44 ms 45 ms an He O succ		
Shock resistance			Conforming to IEC 60068-2-27; semi-sinusoid	, ,		
Vibration E.S.D.			Conforming to IEC 60068-2-6; 59 Hz at 3.5	mm; 9150 Hz at 1 gn		
			Conforming to IEC 61000-4-2, level 3			
Electromagnetic interfer	ence		Conforming to IEC 61000-4-3, 10 V/m			
Electrical interference			Conforming to IEC 61000-4-4, level 3			
Mechanical char	acteristics					
Mounting and fixing	Mounting on 1.510	mm thick panel	Flush mounted, fixed by 4 screwed installation separately)	fastner (included) or 2 spring clamps (to be orde		
Material	Enclosure		Polycarbonate / polyethylene terephthalate			
Keys	·		6 functions keys (R1, R2,, R6)			
Electrical charac	teristics					
Power supply	Voltage		24 V			
. сс. сарр.,	Limits		19.228.8 V			
	Voltage cut		≤ 2 ms			
Inrush current	voltago out		≤ 50 A			
Consumption			7 W			
•	stariation		/ V			
Operating charac						
LCD screen	Туре		Back-lit monochrome STN			
	Colour		Amber or red with 8 levels of grey			
	Definition		320 x 240 pixels (QVGA)			
	Size (width x height in mm)		3.8" (76.7 x 57,5)			
	Touch-sensitive zone		Resistive film, 8 x 6 cells			
	Back-lighting (service		50,000 hours for amber color usage, 10,000	nours for red color usage		
	_	ightness	2 levels via touch pad			
		ontrast	8 levels via touch pad			
	Character fonts		Korean	olified Chinese), Taiwanese (traditional Chinese)		
Dialogue application	Max. number of page	S	Limited by the internal Flash memory capacit	у		
Signalling			1 LED: green for normal operation			
Operating system/Proces			Magelis/CPU 100 MHz RISC			
Memory	Application, on Flash	Eprom	8 Mb on Flash EPROM			
	Back-up of data		512 Kb SRAM (lithium batteries)			
Schneider Electric protocols	Telemecanique	Modicon	Modbus, Uni-TE	Modbus, Uni-TE, Modbus TCP/IP		
Third-party protocols	Mitsubishi	Melsec	A Link (SIO)			
			-	A/Q Ethernet (TCP), Q Ethernet (UDP)		
	Omron	Sysmac	FINS (SIO), LINK (SIO)			
			_	FINS (Ethernet)		
	Rockwell	Allen-Bradley	DF1-Full Duplex, DH 485			
	Automat.ion		-	Ethernet IP (PLC5, SLC500, MicroLogix, ControlLogix), Ethernet IP (native)		
	Siemens	Simatic	MPI (S7-300/400 Series), RK512/3964RS7 (
B I				Ethernet		
Real-time clock			Built-in real-time clock	(W. L. 1 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 -		
Connection	Power supply			(pitched at 5.08 mm), tightening torque 0.5 Nm		
	COM1 serial port (115	· · · · ·	RJ45 connector (RS 232 C/RS 485 serial link	/· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Ethernet TCP/IP netw (10BASE-T)	ork	-	RJ45 connector		
	Application downloading		Via a 8-way female mini-DIN connector			

Presentation:	References:	Dimensions:
page 1/34	page 1/44 to 1/49	page 1/55



Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals
New Technology, XBT GT with 5.7" screen

Description

Optimum graphic terminal XBT G2110 and XBT GT2e20 & XBT GT2e30

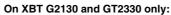
It has the following on the front panel:

- A touch-sensitive graphical display screen (blue mode 5.7" monochrome),
- A back-lighting control light.

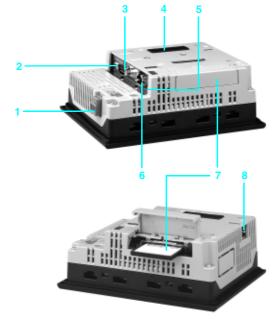


And on the rear panel:

- A screw removable terminal block for $\underline{}$ 24 V power supply.
- An A type USB host connector for external device and application transfer connexion.
- A 9-way male SUB-D connector for RS 232C or RS 422/485 serial link to PLCs (COM1).
- An extension unit interface for futur use.
- 5 A commutateur for polarization of serial link COM2, used in Modbus.
- An RJ45 type connector for RS 485 serial link (COM2).
- A slot for Compact Flash card, with cover (except XBT GT2110 Optimum).



8 An RJ45 type connector for Ethernet TCP/IP link, 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX.



Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals
New Technology, XBT GT with 5.7" screen

Type of terminal			XBT GT2110	XBT GT2120	XBT GT2130	XBT GT2220	XBT GT2330	
Environment				•	•	•		
Conforming to standards	<u>.</u>		EN 61131-2 IEC	61000-6-2 ECC	Classe A), UL 508,	III 1604 CSA C2	2-2 n°14	
Product certifications	,				T4A or T5 (UL and (
Temperature	Operation		050 °C	02 0.000 . 2.7 2		30.1,, 0 1.0.1		
	Storage		- 20+ 60 °C					
Relative humidity	O.O. ago			090% (withou	t condensation)			
,			condensation)	(
Altitude			< 2000 m	•				
Degree of protection	Front panel		IP 65 conforming to IEC 60529, Nema 4X					
	Rear panel		IP 20 conforming to IEC 60529					
Shock resistance	•		Conforming to IE	C 60068-2-27; ser	mi-sinusoidal pulse	11 ms, 15 gn on th	e 3 axes	
/ibration			Conforming to IE	C 60068-2-6; 59	Hz at 3.5 mm, 9	150 Hz at 1 g		
E.S.D.			Conforming to IE	C 61000-4-2, leve	13			
Electromagnetic interfer	ence		Conforming to IE	C 61000-4-3, 10 V	//m			
Electrical interference			Conforming to IE	C 61000-4-4, leve	13			
Mechanical char	acteristics		,					
Mounting and fixing	Mounting on 1.510	mm thick nanel	Flush mounted fix	ed by 4 screwed i	netallation factner (i	ncluded) or 2 sprin	a clamps (to be ore	
nounting and fixing	Woulding on 1.5 To	min trick paner	separately)	ted by 4 screwed i	installation lastifer (i	riciaded) of 2 spilit	g ciamps (to be ore	
Vaterial	Enclosure		Polycarbonate /	Aluminium (fron	t face)			
			polyethylene		polyethylene tereph	nthalate (back face)	
			terephthalate		· ·			
Electrical charac	teristics							
Power supply	Voltage		24 V					
	Limits		== 19.228.8 V					
	Voltage cut		≤ 10 ms	≤ 5 ms				
nrush current	romago out		≤ 30 A	100				
Consumption			18 W	26 W				
Operating chara	atorictios		10 11	120 11				
<u> </u>			la	071		0.1.071		
LCD screen	Туре		Back-lit monochr			Colour STN	Colour TFT	
	Colour		Blue and white,	Black and white	, 16 levels of grey	4 096 colours	65,536 colours 16,384 if flashi	
	Definition		16 levels of grey 320 x 240 pixels	(O)(CA)			10,304 11 1185111	
	-	in		,				
	Size (width x height Touch-sensitive zone		5.7" (115.2 x 86.4	<u> </u>				
			Analog, resolution 1024 x 1024 58,000 hours 75,000 hours 50			E0 000 hours		
	Back-lighting (servic for continual usage	e lile), at 25 °C	5 38,000 flours 75,000 flours 50				50,000 hours	
	Settings	Brightness	8 levels via tactile feedback					
	Collingo	Contrast	8 levels via tactile feedback –				1_	
	Character fonts	Contract	ASCII (including European characters), Japanese (ANK, Kanji), Chinese (simplified 0				(simplified Chines	
	Onaracter forts			tional Chinese), K		x, ranji), omicoc	(Simplified Office)	
Dialogue application	Max. number of page	es	_ `		nternal Flash memo	rv capacity or "Con	npact Flash" card	
9				memory capacit		,	.,	
Signalling			1 LED: green for	normal operation,	orange if back-light	ing faulty		
Operating system/Proce	ssor		Magelis/CPU 133	MHz RISC				
Memory	Application		16 Mb Flash Epro	om				
•	Back-up of data		128 Kb SRAM	512 Kb SRAM (lithium batteries)			
	·		(lithium batteries)					
Schneider Electric	Telemecanique	Modicon	Modbus, Uni-TE			, Modbus, Uni-TE		
protocols					Modbus TCP/IP		Modbus TCP/II	
Third-party protocols	Mitsubishi	Melsec		A/Q Ethernet (TCF	P) (1), A Link (SIO),	QnA CPU (SIO), Q	Ethernet (UDP) (
	Omara:-	0	FX (CPU)) FINO (SIGNALINI	((0)0)4			
	Omron		FINS (Ethernet) (1			Migral agin On 1	all agist (4) Est	
	Rockwell Automation	Alien-Bradley	IP (native) (1),	טח 485, Etnernet	IP (PLC5, SLC500,	iviicroLogix, Contro	oiLogix) (1), Etheri	
	Siemens	Simatio		Series) RK512/2	964R (S7-300/400 S	Series) PPI (\$7-20)	0 Serie) Ethernot	
Real-time clock	Olomono	Jillatic	Built-in real-time		30 TIT (07-300/400 3	,o.100), 1 1 1 (0 <i>1-</i> 20)	o ocho) , Ememet	
Extensions	Compact Flack card		Dulli-iii real-tiifle		ot Flach card 100	256 512 Mb ar 1 C	2h	
ACTISIONS	Compact Flash card		For futur year	i siot for Compa	act Flash card 128,	200, 312 IVID OF 1 C	עג	
Connection	Extension unit		For futur use	torminal blacks 0	torminala (nitaba-l	t 5 06 mm\ +i=h+	ning (torque 0 E N	
Connection	Power supply	E 0 kb "			terminals (pitched a		iiig (torque 0.5 N	
	COM1 serial port (11			•	232 C/RS 422/485		- I.I \	
	COM2 serial port (11), compatible with S	iemens MPI (187,5	ь кррѕ)	
	Application download	ding and	A type host USB	connector				
	external device	work			DIAE connector		D ME connecti	
	Ethernet TCP/IP net (10BASE-T/100BAS		-		RJ45 connector	_	RJ45 connecto	
						1		
	Input/output terminal							

Dimensions: page 1/55

Presentation: page 1/32 References: page 1/44 (iii) Telemecanique

Magelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals New Technology, XBT GT with 7.5" screen

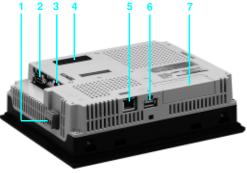
Description

Multifunction graphic terminals XBT GT4230 & 43●0



They have the following on the front panel:

- A touch-sensitive graphical display screen (colour STN 7.5" or colour TFT 7.5", depending on model).
- 1 A muliticolour light (green, orange and red) indicating the status of terminal.



And on the rear panel:

- A screw removable terminal block for ___ 24 V power supply.
- A 9-way male SUB-D connector for RS 232C or RS 422/485 serial link to PLCs
- An RJ45 type connector for RS 485 serial link (COM2) with a switch selector for polarization of serial link COM2, used in Modbus.
- An extension unit interface for futur use.
- An RJ45 type connector for Ethernet TCP/IP link (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX) with an activity LED.
- An A type USB host connector for external device and application transfer connection.
- 7 A slot for Compact Flash card, with cover.
- An input/output terminal block for loudspeaker connection, one input (reset), 3 outputs (alarm, buzzer, run).

On XBT GT4340 only:

- 9 A mini-jack connector for microphone connection.
- 10 A RCA connector for numerical or analog video camera NTSC/PAL.



Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals
New Technology, XBT GT with 7.5" screen

Type of terminal			XBT GT4230	XBT GT4330	XBT GT4340		
Environment							
Conforming to standar	de		EN 61131-2 JEC 6100	00-6-2, FCC (Classe A), UL 508,	III 1604 CSA C22-2 n°14		
Product certifications	us			lass 1 Div 2 T4A or T5 (UL and			
Temperature	Operation		050 °C		20.1,1 2 1.0.1		
· oporuturo	Storage		- 20+ 60 °C				
Relative humidity	Otorago		1090 % (without cor	ndensation)			
Altitude			< 2000 m	,			
Degree of protection	Front panel			60529, Nema 4X indoor use witl	h 4 screwed installation fastner)		
• .	Rear panel		IP 20 conforming IEC	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<i>'</i>		
Shock resistance	·		Conforming IEC 6006	3-2-27 ; semi-sinusoidal pulse 1	1 ms, 15 gn on the 3 axes		
Vibration			Conforming IEC 6006	3-2-6 ; 59 Hz at 3.5 mm ; 91	150 Hz at 1 gn		
E.S.D.			Conforming IEC 6100	0-4-2, level 3 (contact 6 kV, air 8	3 kV)		
Electromagnetic interfe	erence		Conforming IEC 61000	0-4-3, 10 V/m			
Electrical interference			Conforming IEC 6100	0-4-4, level 3 (power supply and	I/O 2 kV, other ports 1 kV)		
Mechanical cha	racteristics						
Mounting and fixing	Mounting on 1.510) mm thick panel	Flush mounted, fixed by separately)	y 4 screwed installation fastner (included) or 2 spring clamps (to be ord		
Material	Enclosure		Aluminium (front face) Polycarbonate / polye	hylene terephthalate (back face)		
Electrical chara	cteristics						
Power supply	Voltage		<u></u> 24 V				
ower suppry	Limits		== 19.228.8 V				
	Voltage cut		≤ 10 ms				
Inrush current	Tonago out		≤ 30 A				
Consumption			28 W				
Operating chara	acteristics						
LCD screen			Colour STN	Colour TFT			
LCD Screen	Type Colour		4096 colours	65,536 colours, 16,384	1 if blinking		
	Definition		640 x 480 pixels (VGA		+ II DIII KII IĞ		
	Size (width x height	in mm)	7,5" (153.7 x 115.8)	9			
	Touch-sensitive zon			M v 1024			
	Back-lighting (servic continual usage		Analog, resolution 1024 x 1024 r 54,000 hours				
	Settings	Brightness	8 levels via tactile feed	lback			
	ootgo	Contrast	8 levels via tactile feed				
	Character fonts	00	ASCII (including Europ	pean characters), Japanese (AN	K, Kanji), Chinese (simplified Chinese		
			Taiwanese (traditional	,,			
Dialogue application	Max. number of pag	es	,	, , ,	npact Flash" card memory capacity		
Signalling			-	al operation, orange if back-light	ting faulty		
Operating system/Proc			Magelis / CPU 266 MH	12 RISC			
Memory	Application		32 Mb Flash EPROM	hattam ()			
Schneider Electric protocols	Back-up of data Telemecanique	Modicon	512 Kb SRAM (lithium Modbus, Uni-TE, Mod	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
Third-party protocols	Mitsubishi	Melsec	A/Q CPU (SIO), A/Q E FX (CPU)	thernet (TCP), A Link (SIO), Qn	A CPU (SIO), Q Ethernet (UDP),		
	Omron	Svsmac	FINS (Ethernet) , FINS (SIO), LINK (SIO)				
	Rockwell Automation			485, Ethernet IP (PLC5, SLC500), MicroLogix, ControlLogix),		
	Siemens	Simatic		es), RK512/3964R (S7-300/400	Series), PPI (S7-200 Serie), Etherne		
Real-time clock			Built-in real-time clock	·			
Extensions	Compact Flash card		1 slot for Compact Fla	sh card 128, 256, 512 Mb or 1 G	ab		
	Extension unit		For futur use				
Connections	Power supply		Screw removable term	ninal block: 3 terminals (pitched a	at 5.06 mm), tightening (torque 0.5 Nr		
	COM1 serial port (1	5,2 kbps maxi)	9-way male SUB-D co	nnector (RS 232 C/RS 422/485	serial link)		
	COM2 serial port (1	5,2 kbps maxi)	RJ45 connector (RS 4	85 serial link), compatible with S	Siemens MPI (187,5 kbps)		
	USB port (V1.1)		USB host type A for a	oplication download and periphe	ral		
	Ethernet TCP/IP net		RJ45 connector				
	(10BASE-T/100BAS				1		
	Audio input (microph		-		Mini-jack connector		
	Vidéo input NTSC/P	AL (59,9/50 Hz)	-	4 li /o - =	RCA connector (75 Ω)		
	Inputs/outputs		Screw terminal block f 3 digital outputs	or 1 audio output (8 Ω , 70 mW, f	requency 1 kHz), 1 digital input and		

Presentation: page 1/32 References: page 1/44 Dimensions: page 1/55



Magelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals New Technology, XBT GT with 10.4" screen

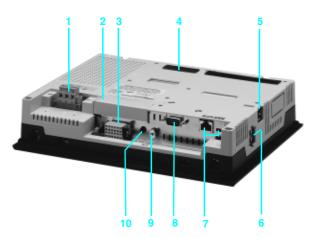
Description

Multifunction graphic terminals XBT GT5230 & XBT GT53●0



They have the following on the front panel:

- 1 A touch-sensitive graphical display screen (colour STN 10.4" or colour TFT 10.4", depending on model).
- 2 A muliticolour light (green, orange and red) indicating the status of terminal.



And on the rear panel:

- 1 A screw removable terminal block for == 24 V power supply.
- 2 A slot for Compact Flash card, with cover.
- 3 An input/output terminal block (1) for loudspeaker connection, one input (reset), 3 outputs (alarm, buzzer, run).
- 4 An extension unit interface for futur use.
- 5 An RJ45 type connector for Ethernet TCP/IP link (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX) with an activity LED.
- 6 Two A type USB host connectors for external devices and application transfer connection.
- 7 An RJ45 type connector for RS 485 serial link (COM2) with a switch selector for polarization of serial link COM2, used in Modbus.
- 8 A 9-way male SUB-D connector for RS 232C or RS 422/485 serial link to PLCs (COM1).

On XBT GT5340 only:

- 9 A mini-jack connector for microphone connection.
- 10 A RCA connector for numerical or analog video camera NTSC/PAL.
- (1) On XBT GT5230 model, this connector is located on the rear panel of terminal.

Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals
New Technology, XBT GT with 10.4" screen

Type of terminal			XBT GT5230	XBT GT5330	XBT GT5340
Environment					
Conforming to standar	de		EN 61131-2 JEC 61000-6	-2 FCC (Classe A) III 508	, UL 1604, CSA C22-2 n°14
Product certifications	<u>us</u>			1 Div 2 T4A or T5 (UL and	
Temperature	Operation		050 °C	. 5., 2 (62 a a	36.4, 3 1.6.1
oporuturo	Storage		- 20+ 60 °C		
Relative humidity	Oto. ago		1090 % (without conder	sation)	
Altitude			< 2000 m		
egree of protection	Front panel			29. Nema 4X indoor use wit	h 4 screwed installation fastner)
3 ,	Rear panel		IP 20 conforming IEC 605		,
Shock resistance	·		Conforming IEC 60068-2-2	27 ; semi-sinusoidal pulse 1	1 ms, 15 gn on the 3 axes
ibration			Conforming IEC 60068-2-6	6; 59 Hz at 3.5 mm; 91	150 Hz at 1 gn
.S.D.			Conforming IEC 61000-4-2	2, level 3 (contact 6 kV, air 8	3 kV)
lectromagnetic interfe	erence		Conforming IEC 61000-4-3	3, 10 V/m	
lectrical interference			Conforming IEC 61000-4-4	1, level 3 (power supply and	I I/O 2 kV, other ports 1 kV)
Mechanical cha	racteristics				
Nounting and fixing	Mounting on 1.51	mm thick panel	Flush mounted, fixed by 4 s	crewed installation fastner	(included) or 2 spring clamps (to be ord
	.		separately)		(· · · · · , · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
/laterial	Enclosure		Aluminium (front face)		
			Polycarbonate / polyethyle	ne terephthalate (back face	e)
Electrical chara	cteristics				
ower supply	Voltage		<u></u> 24 V		
	Limits		<u></u> 19.228.8 V		
	Voltage cut		≤ 10 ms		
nrush current			≤ 30 A		
Consumption			26 W	30 W	
Operating chara	acteristics				
CD screen	Type		Colour STN	Colour TFT	
	Colour		4096 colours	65 536 colours, 16 38	4 if flashing
	Definition		640 x 480 pixels (VGA)		
	Size (width x height	in mm)	10,4" (215.2 x 162,3)	10,4" (211.2 x 158.4)	
	Touch-sensitive zon	e	Analog, resolution 1024 x	1024	
	Back-lighting (service continual usage	e life), at 25 °C for	54,000 hours	50,000 hours	
	Settings	Brightness	8 levels via tactile feedbac	k	
		Contrast	8 levels via tactile feedbac	k	
	Character fonts		ASCII (including Europear Taiwanese (traditional Chi		IK, Kanji), Chinese (simplified Chinese
Dialogue application	Max. number of pag	es	Limited by the internal Fla	sh memory capacity or "Con	mpact Flash" card memory capacity
Signalling			1 LED: green for normal o	peration, orange if back-ligh	nting faulty
Operating system/Proc	essor		Magelis / CPU 266 MHz R	ISC	
lemory	Application		32 Mb Flash EPROM		
	Back-up of data		512 Kb SRAM (lithium bat	tery)	
Schneider Electric protocols	Telemecanique	Modicon	Modbus, Uni-TE, Modbus	TCP/IP	
hird-party protocols	Mitsubishi		FX (CPU)		nA CPU (SIO), Q Ethernet (UDP),
	Omron		FINS (Ethernet) , FINS (SI		
	Rockwell Automatio	n Allen-Bradley	DF1-Full Duplex, DH 485, Ethernet IP (native),	Ethernet IP (PLC5, SLC500	D, MicroLogix, ControlLogix),
	Siemens	Simatic	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	RK512/3964R (S7-300/400	Series), PPI (S7-200 Serie) , Etherne
Real-time clock			Built-in real-time clock		
xtensions	Compact Flash card		'	ard 128, 256, 512 Mb or 1 (Gb
	Extension unit		For futur use		
connections	Power supply				at 5.06 mm), tightening (torque 0.5 N
	COM1 serial port (1		•	ctor (RS 232 C/RS 422/485	•
	COM2 serial port (1	15,2 kbps maxi)	,	erial link), compatible with S	· / 1 /
	USB port (V1.1)			lication download and perip	heral
	Ethernet TCP/IP net		RJ45 connector		
	(10BASE-T/100BAS	•			NAC
	Audio input (microph		-		Mini-jack connector
	Vidéo input NTSC/P	AL (59,9/50 HZ)			RCA connector (75 Ω)
	Inputs/outputs		Screw terminal block for 1 3 digital outputs	audio output (8 \O, 70 mW, 1	frequency 1 kHz), 1 digital input and

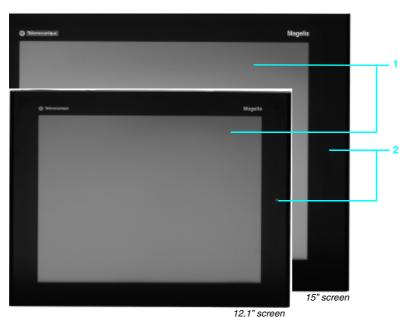
Presentation: page 1/32 References: page 1/44 Dimensions: page 1/55



Magelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals New Technology, XBT GT with 12.1" and 15" screen

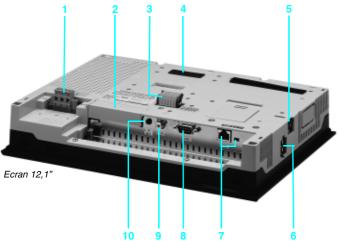
Description

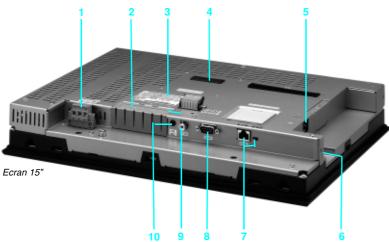
Multifunction graphic terminals XBT GT63●0 & XBT GT7340



They have the following on the front panel:

- 1 A touch-sensitive graphical display screen (colour TFT 12.1" or 15", depending on model).
- 2 A muliticolour light (green, orange and red) indicating the status of terminal.





And on the rear panel:

- 1 A screw removable terminal block for == 24 V power supply.
- 2 A slot for Compact Flash card, with cover.
- 3 An input/output terminal block for loudspeaker connection, one input (reset), 3 outputs (alarm, buzzer, run).
- 4 An extension unit interface for futur use.
- 5 An RJ45 type connector for Ethernet TCP/IP link (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX) with an activity LED.
- 6 Two A type USB host connectors for external devices and application transfer connection.
- 7 An RJ45 type connector for RS 485 serial link (COM2) with a switch selector for polarization of serial link COM2, used in Modbus.
- 8 A 9-way male SUB-D connector for RS 232C or RS 422/485 serial link to PLCs (COM1).

On XBT GT6340 et XBT GT7340 only:

- 9 A mini-jack connector for microphone connection.
- 10 A RCA connector for numerical or analog video camera NTSC/PAL.

Presentation

page 1/44

Dimensions

page 1/55

Operator dialogue terminals Magelis touch-sensitive graphic terminals New Technology, XBT GT with 12.1" and 15" screen

Type of terminal			XBT GT6330	XBT GT6340	XBT GT7340
Environment				·	
Conforming to standar	de		EN 61131-2 IEC 6100	00-6-2, FCC (Classe A), UL 508	LII 1604 CSA C22-2 p°14
Product certifications	us			lass 1 Div 2 T4A or T5 (UL and	
Temperature	Operation		050 °C	lass I DIV 2 14A OF 15 (OL and	OGA), O-TICK
remperature	Storage		- 20+ 60 °C		
Relative humidity	Storage		1090 % (without cor	ndensation)	
Altitude			< 2000 m	iderisation)	
Degree of protection	Eront panol			60520 Noma 4V indoor usa wit	th 4 screwed installation fastner)
Degree of protection	Front panel Rear panel		IP 20 conforming IEC		11 4 Screwed Installation lastner)
Shock resistance	neal parier		J .	8-2-27 ; semi-sinusoidal pulse 1	1 ms 15 an on the 2 aves
Vibration			<u> </u>	8-2-6; 59 Hz at 3.5 mm; 91	
E.S.D.			-	0-4-2, level 3 (contact 6 kV, air 8	
Electromagnetic interfe	ronco		Conforming IEC 6100	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3 KV)
Electrical interference	sielice		•	0-4-4, level 3 (power supply and	11/O 2 kV other ports 1 kV/
	vootovietiee		Comorning IEC 6100	0-4-4, level 3 (power supply and	170 2 kV, otner ports 1 kV)
Mechanical cha					
Mounting and fixing	Mounting on 1.510) mm thick panel	Flush mounted, fixed by or 4 spring clamps (to be	 4 screwed installation fastner (ir be order separately) 	ncluded) Flush mounted, fixed by 8 screwed installation fastner (included) or 4 spring clamps (to be order separately)
Material	Enclosure		Aluminium (front face) Polycarbonate / polye	thylene terephthalate (back face	Aluminium (front face and back face)
Electrical chara	cteristics			·	
Power supply	Voltage		<u></u> 24 V		
. one. cupply	Limits		== 19.228.8 V		
	Voltage cut		≤ 10 ms		
Inrush current	Voltage out		< 30 A		
Consumption			30 W		42 W
•	notoriotico		00 11		72 VV
Operating chara					
LCD screen	Туре		Colour TFT		
	Colour		65,536 colours, 16,38		
	Definition		800 x 600 pixels (SVG	iA)	1024 x 768 pixels (XGA)
	Size (width x height	in mm)	12,1" (248 x 186.5)	15" (306 x 230.1)	
	Touch-sensitive zon	е	Analog, resolution 102	24 x 1024	
	Back-lighting (servic continual usage	e life), at 25 °C for	50,000 hours		
	Settings	Brightness Contrast	8 levels via tactile feed	dback	
	Character fonts		ASCII (including Europ Taiwanese (traditional		NK, Kanji), Chinese (simplified Chinese
Dialogue application	Max. number of pag	es	,	**	mpact Flash" card memory capacity
Signalling			·	al operation, orange if back-ligh	
Operating system/Proc	essor		Magelis / CPU 266 Mi		ining radity
Memory			32 Mb Flash EPROM		
	Back-up of data		512 Kb SRAM (lithium	battery)	
Schneider Electric protocols	Telemecanique	Modicon	Modbus, Uni-TE, Mod		
Third-party protocols	Mitsubishi	Melsec	A/Q CPU (SIO), A/Q E FX (CPU)	thernet (TCP), A Link (SIO), Qn	nA CPU (SIO), Q Ethernet (UDP),
	Omron	Svsmac	FINS (Ethernet) , FINS	S (SIO), LINK (SIO)	
	Rockwell Automation	n Allen-Bradley	DF1-Full Duplex, DH	185, Ethernet IP (PLC5, SLC500	O, MicroLogix, ControlLogix),
	Siemens		Ethernet IP (native),	·	Series), PPI (S7-200 Serie) , Etherne
Real-time clock	-		Built-in real-time clock	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,, , , =====,, =======
Extensions	Compact Flash card			sh card 128, 256, 512 Mb or 1 (Gb
· · · · · ·	Extension unit		For futur use	., ===, === 01 1	
Connections	Power supply			ninal block: 3 terminals (pitched	at 5.06 mm), tightening (torque 0.5 Nr
	COM1 serial port (1		9-way male SUB-D co	nnector (RS 232 C/RS 422/485	serial link)
	COM2 serial port (11	10,2 Rupo IIIaxi)		85 serial link), compatible with S	
	USB port (V1.1)	work		application download and peripl	IICIAI
	Ethernet TCP/IP net (10BASE-T/100BAS		RJ45 connector		
	Audio input (microph		_	Mini-jack connector	
	Vidéo input NTSC/P		_	RCA connector (75 Ω))
	Inputs/outputs	, , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Screw terminal block f	, ,	frequency 1 kHz), 1 digital input and

Presentation: page 1/32 Dimensions: page 1/55 References: page 1/44







XBT GT21•0/2220/2330



XBT GT4230/43●0



XBT GT53●0



XBT GT63●0



XBT GT7340

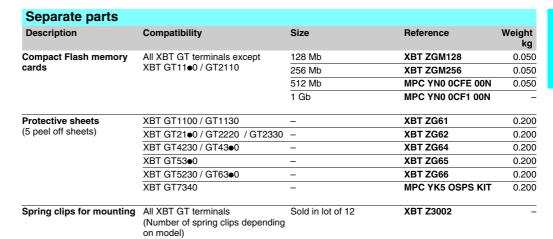
XBT GT monochr	ome grap	hic term	ninals (1)				
Type of screen	Number of port	Application memory	Compact Flash card	Video input	On-board Ethernet	Reference	Weight
		capacity	slot				kg
Optimum 3.8"							
STN	1 COM1	8 Mb	No	No	No	XBT GT1100	0.400
Amber or red	1 mini-DIN				Yes	XBT GT1130	0.400
Optimum 5.7"							
STN Blue and white	1 COM 1 1 COM 2 1 USB	16 Mb	No	No	No	XBT GT2110	1.000
Multifunction 5.7"							
STN	1 COM 1	16 Mb	Yes	No	No	XBT GT2120	1.000
Black and white	1 COM 2 1 USB				Yes	XBT GT2130	1.000

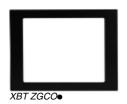
Type of screen	Number of port	Application meMbry	Compact Flash card	Video inpu	t On-board Ethernet	Reference	Weight
	,	capacity	slot				kg
Multifunction 5.7"							
STN 4096 colours	1 COM 1 1 COM 2 1 USB	16 Mb	Yes	No	No	XBT GT2220	1.000
TFT 65,536 colours	1 COM 1 1 COM 2 1 USB	16 Mb	Yes	No	Yes	XBT GT2330	1.000
Multifunction 7.5"							
STN 4096 colours	1 COM 1 1 COM 2 1 USB	32 Mb	Yes	No	Yes	XBT GT4230	1.800
TFT	1 COM 1	32 Mb	Yes	No	Yes	XBT GT4330	1.800
65,536 colours	1 COM 2 1 USB			Yes	Yes	XBT GT4340	1.800
Multifunctions 10.4"							
STN 4096 colours	1 COM 1 1 COM 2 2 USB	32 Mb	Yes	No	Yes	XBT GT5230	3.000
TFT	1 COM 1	32 Mb	Yes	No	Yes	XBT GT5330	2.500
65,536 colours	1 COM 2 2 USB			Yes	Yes	XBT GT5340	2.500
Multifunctions 12.1"							
TFT	1 COM 1	32 Mb	Yes	No	Yes	XBT GT6330	3.000
65,536 colours	1 COM 2 2 USB			Yes	Yes	XBT GT6340	3.000
Multifunctions 15"							
TFT 65,536 colours	1 COM 1 1 COM 2 2 USB	32 Mb	Yes	Yes	Yes	XBT GT7340	5.600

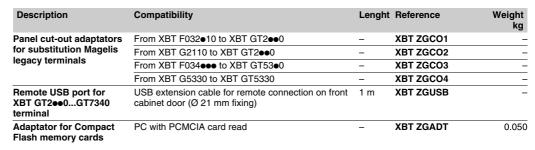
⁽¹⁾ Terminal supplied with fixing kit (clamps and screws), USB holders (except XBT GT 11•0) and data sheet . The XBT GT user's manual is supplied with Vijeo Designer configuration software in electronic format, see page 3/9.

New Technology Magelis XBT GT touch-sensitive graphic terminals











Spare parts			
Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg
Gaskets	XBT GT1100 / GT1130	XBT ZG51	0.030
	XBT GT21•0 / GT2220 / GT2330	XBT ZG52	0.030
	XBT GT4230 / GT43●0	XBT ZG54	0.030
	XBT GT53●0	XBT ZG55	0.030
	XBT GT5230 / GT63●0	XBT ZG56	0.030
	XBT GT7340	XBT ZG57	0.030
Back-lighting lamps	XBT GT5230	XBT ZG43	0.200
	XBT GT53●0	XBT ZG45	0.100
	XBT GT63●0	XBT ZG46	0.200
	XBT GT7340	XBT ZG47	0.200
Fixing kits	4 clamps and screws (max. tightening torque: 0.5 Nm) Included with all XBT GT terminals	XBT ZG FIX	0.100
Extension connector protection	All XBT GT terminals except XBT GT11●0	XBT ZGCNC	0.030



Application trans	sfer cordsets to PC				
Type of terminal	Connector (PC side)	Туре	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
XBT GT11e0 (mini-DIN)	USB type (1)	TTL	2 m	XBT ZG925	0.290
	9-way SUB-D type	TTL	2 m	XBT ZG915	0.250
XBT GT2●●0GT7340 (USB type)	USB type (1)	TTL		XBT ZG935	0.290

Cordsets to printer							
Printer type	Connector (printer side)	Туре	Lenght	Référence	Weight kg		
Serial printer (2) for XBT GT / G terminal (except XBT GT11●0)	25-way female SUB-D type	RS 232C - XBT GT: COM ⁻ - XBT G: COM2		XBT Z915	0.200		

⁽¹⁾ Cordset included in Vijeo Designer configuration software, single licence, see page 3/9.

⁽²⁾ Parallel printer, see page 1/33.

Adaptators and isolation unit for cordsets to XBT GT terminals

These 3 adaptators are combined, depending of case, with the cordsets. For example, the association of XBT Z968 cordset with "+ (2)", in this case XBT ZG909 adaptator, allows connection between the Twido controller (on terminal port) and XBT GT2●●0 terminal (on COM1 port).

Description	Connector type (automation product side)	Physical link (XBT GT terminal side)	Reference	Weight kg
Adaptator for XBT GT11e0 (port COM1) XBT GT2ee07340	25-way SUB-D connector	RJ45 connector	XBT ZG939 (1)	_
Adaptators for	25-way SUB-D connector	9-way SUB-D connector, RS 485	XBT ZG909 (2)	
XBT GT2••07340 (port COM1)		9-way SUB-D connector, RS 232C	XBT ZG919 (3)	_

Description	For use	Link to isolate	Reference	Weight kg
Isolation unit for XBT GT2●●07340	 Connection to serial port of XBT GT2 terminal Isolated link on 9-way SUB-D connector (4) 	RS 232C/RS 485 (COM1)	XBT ZGI232	-
serial link	Power supply via USB port of terminal. Integrate a duplicator of port USB	RS 485 (COM2)	XBT ZGI485	_



XBT ZGI485



TSX PCX 1031

Cordsets for c	lirect conn	ection)	KBT GT terminals	s to Tel	emeca	nique products	
Automation product type	Connector type	Protocol	XBT type terminal, physical link	On XBT port	Lenght	Reference	Weight
	(product side)						kg
Twido,	Terminal port	Uni-TE	XBT GT11●0, RS 485	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z9780	0.180
Modicon TSX Micro, Modicon Premium	8-way female mini-DIN	(V1/V2), Modbus	XBT GT2●0GT7340, RS 485	COM2			
			XBT GT2●●0GT7340,	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z968 + (2)	0.180
			RS 485		5 m	XBT Z9681 + (2)	0.340
			XBT GT2••0GT7340, RS 232C	COM1	2.5 m	TSX PCX 1031	0.170
Modicon Premium	25-way female	Uni-TE	XBT GT11●0, RS 485	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z918 + (1)	0.230
with TSX SCY 2160	SUB-D	(V1/V2)	XBT GT2●0GT7340, RS 485	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z918 + (2)	0.230
Modicon Quantum	9-way male SUB-D	Modbus	XBT GT11●0, RS 232C	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z9710 + (1)	0.210
			XBT GT2●0GT7340, 0 RS 232C	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z9710 + (3)	0.210
					3,7 m	990 NAA 263 20	0.290
Advantys STB	HE13 (NIM,	Modbus	XBT GT11●0, RS 232C	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z988 + (1)	0.220
	network interface		XBT GT2●0GT7340,	COM1	2 m	STB XCA 4002	0.210
	module)		RS 232C		2,5 m	XBT Z988+ (3)	0.220
Modicon	RJ45 (port 1 of	Modbus	XBT GT11●0, RS 232C	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z9711 + (1)	0.210
Momentum M1	Momentum M1)		XBT GT2••0GT7340, RS 232C	COM1	2.5 m	XBT Z9711 + (3)	0.210
TeSys U	RJ45	Modbus	XBT GT11●0, RS 485	COM1	3 m	VW3 A8 306 R30	0.060
starter-controllers, ATV 31/61/71 variable speed drives ATS 48 soft starters	,		XBT GT2••0GT7340, RS 485	COM2	_		

⁽¹⁾ XBT ZG939 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (1)". (2) XBT ZG909 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (2)". (3) XBT ZG919 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (3)". (4) Male connector with XBT ZGI232, female connector with XBT ZGI 485.



Cordsets and adaptators for connection XBT GT terminals to third-party PLCs Mitsubishi PLCs, Melsec

WIIISUDISIII PLC	s, weisec					
Description Driver used	XBT GT type terminal	Connector types (equipped the cordset, except adaptator)	Physical link (COM1)	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
Cordset A CPU (SIO)	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 25-way SUB-D	RS 422	5 m	XBT ZG9773	-
Cordset Q Link (SIO)	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9772	=
Cordset Q CPU (SIO)	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / mini-DIN	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9774	-
Cordsets A Link (SIO)	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 25-way SUB-D	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9731	-
Cordsets FX (CPU)	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / mini-DIN	RS 422	5 m	XBT ZG9775	-
Cordsets for adaptator 2 ports, FX (CPU), A CPU (SIO) QnA CPU (SIO)	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / end free	RS 422	5 m	XBT ZG9778 + (4)	-
Adaptator unit FX (CPU), A CPU (SIO)	2••07340	2 ports unit Screw terminal / 2 x 9-way SUB-D	RS 422	-	XBT ZG979	-



Omron PLCs,	Sysmac					
Description Driver used	XBT GT type terminal	• Connector types (equipped the cordset, except adaptator)	Physical link (COM1)	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
Cordsets Link (SIO)	11●0	25-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C	2,5 m	XBT Z9740 + (1)	0.210
	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9740	_
		9-way SUB-D / 25-way SUB-D	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG 9731	_
Cordsets FINS (SIO)	11•0	25-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9740 + (1)	0.210
	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9740	_

QnA CPU (SIO)



⁽¹⁾ XBT ZG939 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (1)", see page

⁽⁴⁾ XBT ZG9778 cordset to associate with XBT ZGCOM1 9-way female/female SUB-D adaptator.

Cordsets and adaptators for connection XBT G / GT terminals to third-party PLCs



(continued)						
Rockwell, Allen	-Bradley PLO	Cs				
Description Driver used	XBT GT type terminal	Connector types (equipped the cordset, except adaptator)	Physical link (COM1)	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
Cordsets DF1 Full Duplex	11●0	25-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9730 + (1)	0.210
		25-way SUB-D / 8-way mini-DIN	RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9731 + (1)	0.210
	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 25-way SUB-D	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG 9731	_
Cordsets DH485	11•0	25-way SUB-D / 8-way mini-DIN	RS 485	5 m	XBT Z9732 + (1)	_
	2007340	25-way SUB-D / 8-way mini-DIN	RS 485	5 m	XBT Z9732 + (2)	_

Siemens PLCs	s, Simatic					
Description Driver used	XBT GT type terminal	Connector types (equipped the cordset, except adaptator)	Physical link	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
Cordset PPI, S7 200	11●0	RJ45 / 9-way SUB-D	RS 485 (COM1)	2.5 m	XBT ZG9721	_
	2••07340	RJ45 / 9-way SUB-D	RS 485 (COM2)	_		
Cordsets Port MPI,	11●0	RJ45 / end free	RS 485 (4) (COM1)	3 m	VW3 A8 306 D30	0.150
S7 300/400		RJ45 / 9-way SUB-D	RS 485 (4) (COM1)	2.5 m	XBT ZG9721	_
	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / 9-way SUB-D	RS 232C (COM1)	3 m	XBT ZG9292	_
		RJ45 / end free	RS 485 (4) (COM2)	3 m	VW3 A8 306 D30	0.150
		RJ45 / 9-way SUB-D	RS 485 (4) (COM2)	2.5 m	XBT ZG9721	=
Adaptator unit RK512/3964F, S7 300/400	XBT G	1 port unit Screw terminal / 1 x 25-way SUB-D	RS 422 (COM1)	-	XBT ZG989	_

Customizable	cordsets					
Description Driver used	XBT GT type terminal	Connector types (equipped the cordset, except adaptator)	Physical link	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
Universal adaptator, RS 422	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / end free	RS 422 (COM1)	2.5 m	XBT ZG9722	0.210
Universal adaptators,	2••07340	9-way SUB-D / screw terminal	RS 422 (COM1)	-	XBT ZG949 + (5)	_
RS 422/485		9-way SUB-D / screw terminal	RS 485 (COM2)	_	XBT ZG949 + (6)	_

⁽¹⁾ XBT ZG939 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (1)". (2) XBT ZG909 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (2)".

⁽⁴⁾ No isolated RS 485 serial link 12 Mbps (187,5 Kps with XBT GT11•0/2110). (5) Cordset to create by user and to associate with XBT ZGCOM19-way female/female SUB-D

⁽⁶⁾ Cordset to create by user and to associate with XBT ZGI485 isolation unit and XBT ZGCOM2 9-way male/female SUB-D adaptator .







Type of bus/network	Tap-off unit	Type of connector (unit side)	XBT GT type terminal	Lenght	Reference	Weight kg
Uni-Telway serial	TSX SCA 62	15-way	11●0 (COM1)	3 m	VW3 A8 306	0.150
ink	passive 2-channel	female SUB-D	2007340 (COM2)			
	subscriber socket	20R-D	2••07340 (COM1)	1.8 m	XBT Z908 + (2)	0.240
	TSX P ACC 01	mini-ĎIN	11•0 (COM1)	2.5 m	XBT Z9780	0.180
	terminal port		2007340 (COM2)	_		
	connection box		2••07340 (COM1) 2.5 m	XBT Z968 + (2)	0.180	
				5 m	XBT Z9681 + (2)	0.340
Modbus serial link		15-way	11●0 (COM1)	3 m	VW3 A8 306	0.150
	passive 2-channel	female SUB-D	2007340 (COM2)	_		
	subscriber socket	30B-D	2••07340 (COM1)	1.8 m	XBT Z908 + (2)	0.240
	LU9 GC3	RJ45	11●0 (COM1)	3 m	VW3 A8 306R30	0.060
	Modbus splitter		2007340 (COM2)	_		
	box		2••07340 (COM1)	2.5 m	XBT Z938 + (2)	0.210
	T-junction box	With	11•0 (COM1)	1 m	VW3 A8 306 TF10	
		integrated cable, RJ45 equipped	2••07340 (COM2)	_		
Ethernet TCP/IP	499 NEH/NOH	RJ45	●●30 / ●●40	2 m	490 NTW 000 02	
network	hubs			5 m	490 NTW 000 05	_
	499 NES/NMS, 499 NSS/NOS			12 m	490 NTW 000 12	
	switches			40 m	490 NTW 000 40	
				80 m	490 NTW 000 80	_



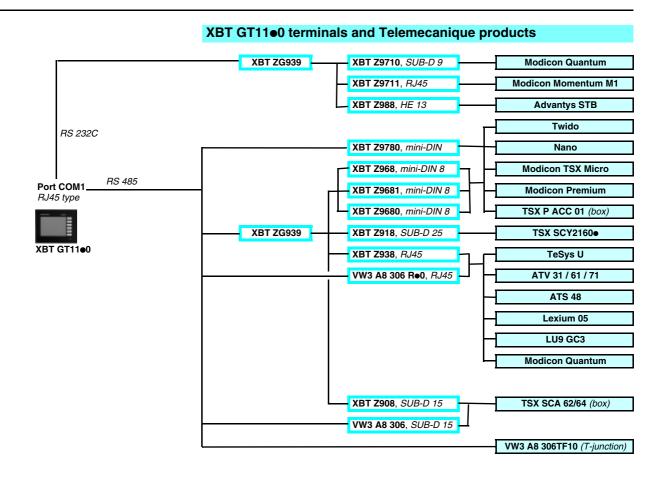
Modular reg	Modular regulated switch mode power supplies ABL 7RM (3)								
Mains input / output voltage	XBT GT association	Nominal powe	Nominal currentl	Référence	Weight kg				
100240 / 24 V Single-phase	XBT GT 11006340	30 W	1,3 A	ABL 7RM2401	0,182				
wide range 4763 Hz	XBT GT7340	60 W	2,5 A	ABL 7RM24025	0,255				

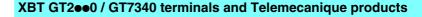
⁽²⁾ XBT ZG909 adaptator to use with cordsets whose reference is followed by " + (2)", see page

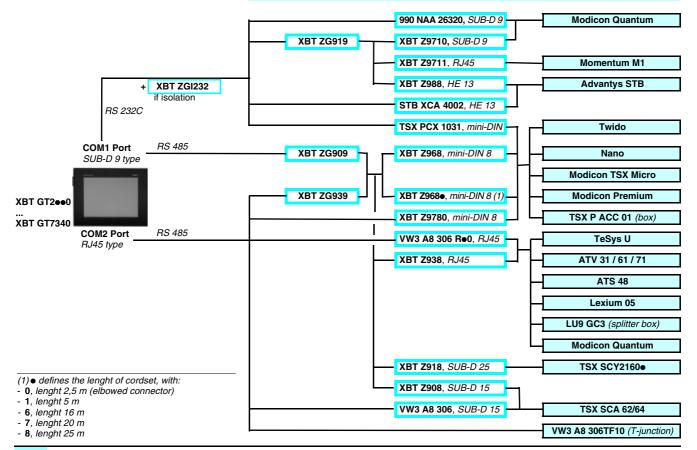
⁽³⁾ Dimensions: H x L x P: 90 x 72 x 59 mm. For further information, please consult our "Interfaces, I/O splitter boxes and power supplies" catalogue.

Operator dialogue terminalsMagelis XBT GT graphic terminals

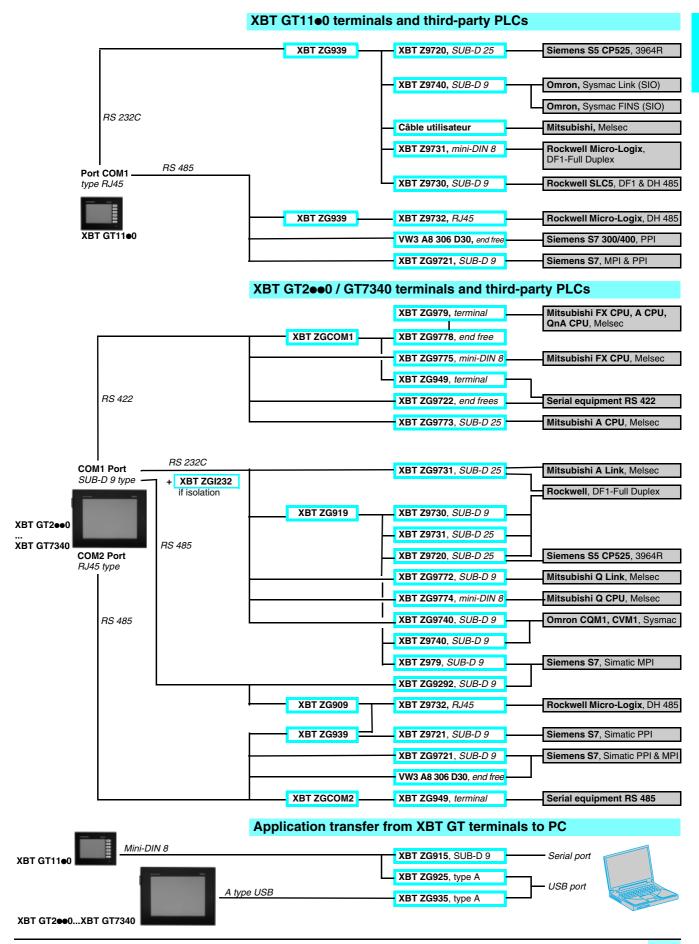
Wiring system



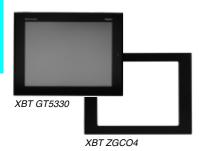




Magelis XBT GT graphic terminals Wiring system



Operator dialogue terminals
Touch-sensitive graphic terminals
Correspondance table of Magelis XBT G / XBT GT



Correspondance table of XBT G to XBT GT terminals								
Old range XBT G	New range XBT GT Requires Vijeo Designer ≽ V4.3	Panel cut-out adaptator (1)						
XBT G2110	XBT GT2110	XBT ZGCO2						
XBT G2120	XBT GT2120	-						
XBT G2130	XBT GT2130	_						
XBT G2220	XBT GT2220	-						
XBT G2330	XBT GT2330	-						
XBT G4320	XBT GT4330	_						
XBT G4330	XBT GT4330	-						
XBT G5230	XBT GT5230	-						
XBT G5330	XBT GT5330	XBT ZGCO4						
XBT G6330	XBT GT6330	-						
XBT ZG MBP	TSX C USB MBP	Modbus Plus network connection						

Correspondance table of cordsets to Telemecanique products

Synthesis	Synthesis								
Old range XBT G	New range XBT GT2●●00	GT6330							
Type of link	Type of link	Cordset + adaptator reference							
COM1, RS 232C, SUB-D 25	COM1, RS232C, SUB-D 9	Current cordset + XBT ZG919							
	COM2, RS485, RJ45	Current cordset + converter RS 485/RS 232C + XBT ZG939							
COM1, RS 485, SUB-D 25	COM1, RS485, SUB-D 9	Current cordset + XBT ZG909							
	COM2, RS485, RJ45	Current cordset + XBT ZG939							
COM2, RS 232C, SUB-D 9	COM1, RS232C, SUB-D 9	Current cordset							
	COM2, RS485, RJ45	Current cordset + converter							

Correspondanc	e table of cordsets						
Old range XBT G2	●●0G6330			New range	XBT GT2●●0GT63	30	
Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	New reference Cordset + adaptator
Twido, Modicon T	SX Micro, Modicon Pro	emium, terr	minal port mini-DIN 8-w	ay female, Un	i-TE (V1/V2) and Mod	bus protoc	ols
XBT G	COM1, RS 485	2.5 m	XBT Z968	0110.00	2.5 m	XBT Z968 + XBT ZG909	
	SUB-D 25	5 m	XBT Z9681		SUB-D 9	5 m	XBT Z9681 + XBT ZG909
	COM2, RS 232C SUB-D 9	2.5 m	5 m TSX PCX 1031	XBT GT	COM1, RS 232C SUB-D 9	2.5 m	TSX PCX 1031
				XBT GT	COM2, RS 485 RJ45	2.5 m	XBT Z9780
Modicon Premium	avec TSX SCY 2160e,	25-way fer	nale SUB-D connector,	Uni-TE protoc	col (V1/V2)		
XBT G	COM1, RS 485 SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z918	XBT GT	COM1, RS 485 SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z918 + XBT ZG909
Modicon Quantum	n, 9-way male SUB-D co	nnector, M	odbus protocol				
XBT G	COM1, RS 232C	2C 2.5 m	m XBT Z9710	XBT GT	COM1, RS 232C SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z9710 + XBT ZG919
	SUB-D 25					3.7 m	990 NAA 26320
Advantys STB, HE	13 connector (NIM netv	vork interfac	ce module), Modbus pro	otocol			
XBT G	COM2, RS 232C SUB-D 9	2 m	STB XCA 4002	XBT GT	COM1, RS 232C SUB-D 9	2 m	STB XCA 4002
Modicon Momentu	um M1, RJ45 connector	(port 1), N	lodbus protocol				
XBT G	COM1, RS 232C SUB-D 25	2.5 m	XBT Z9711	XBT GT	COM1, RS 232C SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z9711 + XBT ZG919
TeSys U starter-co	ontrollers, ATV 31/61/7	1 speed dr	ives, ATS 48 soft star	ters, RJ45 coi	nnector, Modbus proto	ocol	
XBT G	COM1, RS 485 SUB-D 25	485 2.5 m	XBT Z938	XBT GT	COM1, RS 485 SUB-D 9	2.5 m	XBT Z938 + XBT Z909
				XBT GT	COM2, RS 485 RJ45	3 m	VW3 A8 306 R30

Correspondance table of application transfer cordsets to PC and printer cordsets									
Old range XBT G2	●0G6330			New range X	BT GT2●●0GT63	30			
Type of terminal	Type of link	Lenght	Reference	Type of terminal	New reference				
Application transfe	r cordsets to PC								
XBT G	Mini-DIN / SUB-D 9	2 m	XBT ZG915	XBT GT	USB / USB	2m	XBT ZG935		
	Mini-DIN / USB	2 m	XBT ZG925						
Cordset to serial pr	rinter								
XBT G	COM2, RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z915	XBT GT	COM1, RS232C	2.5 m	XBT Z915		
Cordset to parallel	printer								
XBT G	Centronics type, Epsor	ESC/P	XBT ZG946	XBT GT	USB, Hewlett Packard m	odel type	Connection via USB/PIO converter (not provided by Schneider Electric)		

(1) Panel cut-out adaptator for mounting the XBT GT terminal in place of the substitued XBT G.

Operator dialogue terminals
Touch-sensitive graphic terminals
Correspondence table of Magelis XBT G / XBT GT

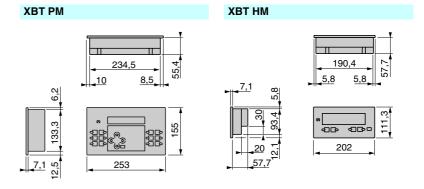
Old same	hi PLCs, Melsec				New years VDT C	TOO CTCOOO			
Type of	XBT G2••0G6330	Dhysical	Lenght	Substitued reference	New range XBT G	Type of connectors	Physical	Lenght	New reference
terminal	Type of confidencions	link	Lengin	Substitueu reference	Type of terminal	Type of confidencions	link	_	+ adaptator
Q Link (SI	O) protocol								
(BT G	SUB-D 25 / SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 232C	3 m	XBT ZG9771	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9772
A Link (SI	O) protocol								
KBT G	SUB-D 25 / SUB-D 25	COM1, RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG973	XBT GT	SUB-D9/SUB-D25	COM,1 RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9731
	SUB-D 25 / SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 232C	3 m	XBT ZG9771					
Q FX (CPL	J) protocol								
KBT G	SUB-D 25 / SUB-D 25	COM1, RS 422	5 m	XBT ZG9770	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / mini-DIN	COM1, RS 422	5 m	XBT ZG9775
Adaptator	2 ports, FX (CPU), A	CPU (SIC) and Qr	A CPU (SIO) protocols					
KBT G	SUB-D 25 / end free	RS 422	5 m	XBT ZG9777	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / end free	COM1, RS 422		XBT ZG9778 + XBT ZGCOM1
-	unit, FX (CPU), A CP			· , , .					
XBT G	2 ports unit Screw terminal / 2 x SUB-D 9	,	_	XBT ZG979	XBT GT	2 ports unit Screw terminal / 2 x SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 422	-	XBT ZG979
Adaptator	unit, A Link (SIO) and	d Q Link ((SIO) pro	tocols					
XBT G		COM1,	_	XBT ZG989	XBT GT	-	-	-	-
	LCs, Sysmac								
	XBT G2••0G6330				New range XBT G				
Type of terminal	•	Physical link	Lenght	Substitued reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Physical link	Lenght	New reference
Link (SIO)	•	00110	_	V 22 2002 10	VDT OT		00111	_	V
(BT G	SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 9	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9740	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 9	RS 232C		XBT ZG9740
	SUB-D25/SUB-D25	COM1, RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG973		SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 25	RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG 9731
FINS (SIO)	· •			VP= =====	VDT OT		00111	_	V
KBT G	SUB-D 25 / SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 232C	2.5 m	XBT Z9740	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG9740
Rockwell	l PLCs, Allen Brad	ley							
Old range	XBT G2••0G6330				New range XBT G	T2••0GT6330			
Type of	Type of connectors	Physical	Lenght	Substitued reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Physical	Lenght	New reference
terminal		link					link		
DF1 Full D KBT G	Ouplex protocol SUB-D 25/SUB-D 25	COM1, RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG973	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 25	COM1, RS 232C	5 m	XBT ZG 9731
	PLCs, Simatic								
	XBT G2••0G6330	D I		0.1.19	New range XBT G		DI .		
Type of terminal	,,	Physical link	Lenght	Substitued reference	Type of terminal	Type of connectors	Physical link	Lenght	New reference
-	col (S7-300/400)	00144	2	VDT 70000	VDT CT	CLID D.O. / CLID D.O.	00144	0	VDT 700000
(BT G	SUB-D 25 / SUB-D 9	COM1, RS 232C	3 m	XBT ZG929	XBT GT	SUB-D 9 / SUB-D 9 RJ45 / SUB-D 9	RS 232C COM2,		XBT ZG9292 XBT ZG9721
A dantata	unit DV540/0004F	vote a r l /C	7 200/40	۵۱			RS485		
Adaptator XBT G	unit, RK512/3964F p			•	VPT CT				
x H I (-)	1 port unit	COM1,	-	XBT ZG989	XBT GT	-	-	-	_

Operator dialogue terminalsDisplay units and terminals XBT N/R/HM/PM

Dimensions XBT N **XBT R** ___6

	а	a1 (1)	b	b1 (1)	P1 (2)	P2 (3)	P3 (4)	P4 (5)
XBT N200/N400	132	-	74	104	78	-	-	-
XBT N401/N410	132	-	74	104	-	-	58	104
XBT NU400	132	-	74	104	-	104	-	-
XBT R400	137	160	118	146	78	_	-	-
XBT R410/R411	137	160	118	146	-	-	58	104

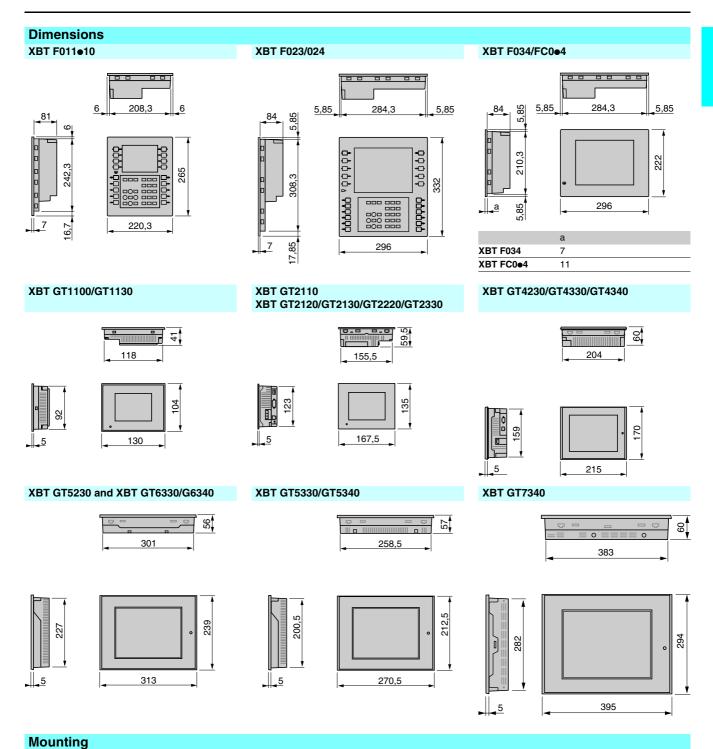
- (1) With 2 fixing clips (included with product). (2) P1 : depth with RJ45 cable, XBT Z9780 (for Twido, TSX Micro and Premium).
- (3) P2: depth with 25-way SUB-D cable, XBT Z938 (for TeSys model U and ATV 61/71 variable speed drives).
 (4) P3 : depth with 25-way SUB-D elbow cable, **XBT Z9680** (for Twido, TSX Micro and Premium)
- or XBT Z998 (for Advantys STB). (5) P4 : depth with 25-way SUB-D cable, XBT Z68/Z9681 (for Twido, TSX Micro and Premium).



Mounting

panel thickness: 1.5...6 mm

Display units	Cut-out for flush mounting			
and terminals			ľ	
XBT N	63	119.4	1.5 maxi	
XBT R	105.2	119.6	1.5 maxi	
XBT PM	134	235	2 <r<3.5< th=""></r<3.5<>	
XBT HM	99.2	190.9	2 <r<3.5< th=""></r<3.5<>	



T = panel thichness

Graphic terminals	Cut-out for flush mounting			
			r	
XBT F011●10	243 (± 0.4)	209 (± 0.4)	2 < r < 3.5	1.66
XBT F024	309 (± 0.4)	285 (± 0.4)	2 < r < 3.5	1.66
XBT F034/FC0●4	210.9 (± 0.4)	284.9 ± 0.4	2 < r < 3.5	1.66
XBT GT1100/GT1130	92.5 (+ 1/- 0)	118 (+ 1/- 0)	3 maxi	1.65
XBT GT2110/GT2120/GT2130/GT2220/GT2330	123.5(+ 1/- 0)	156 (+ 1/- 0)	3 maxi	1.65
XBT GT4230/GT4330/GT4340	159.5(+ 1/- 0)	204.5 (+ 1/- 0)	3 maxi	1.610
XBT GT5230/GT6330/GT6340	227,5 (+ 1/- 0)	301,5 (+ 1/- 0)	3 maxi	1.610
XBT GT5330/GT5340	201 (+ 1/- 0)	259 (+ 1/- 0)	3 maxi	1.610
XBT GT7340	282.5 (+ 1/- 0)	383.5 (+ 1/- 0)	3 maxi	1.610

XBT F024/F034 references pages 1/29

Selection guide
"All in one" compact products
■ Magelis Smart <i>i</i> PC range page 2/8
■ Magelis Compact <i>i</i> PC range
Modular products
■ Magelis Modular <i>i</i> PC rangepage 2/22
Industrial flat screens
■ Magelis Modular <i>i</i> PC range

Human Machine Interface

Magelis iPC industrial PCs

Applications

2

"All in One" compact products





Model	
15" screen XGA (1024 x 768)	Data entry via keyboard Data entry via keyboard and touch screen Data entry via touch screen
12" screen XGA (1024 x 768) 12" screen SVGA (800 x 600)	Data entry via touch screen
Pages	

	•
•	

Model		Smart iPC	
Control box	Processor	Intel Celeron M 600 MHz	VIA 667 MHz
	Storage	1 GB Compact Flash	
	RAM	256 MB expandable up to 1024 MB	256 MB expandable up to 512 MB
	CD-ROM drive	-	
	Floppy disk drive	-	
	Slots available for expansion	1 x PCMCIA slot 1 x type III/type I	1 x PCMCIA slot 1 x type III or 2 x type I
	Ethernet TCP/IP Network	2 x 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (RJ45)	1 x 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (RJ45)
	I/O ports	4 x USB + 1 x USB on front panel, 1 x RS232	2 x USB, 1 x COM1, 1 x COM2, 1 x parallel 1 x PS2 keyboard, 1 x PS2 pointing device
	Operating system	Windows Embedded XPe SP2	
	Pre-installed application or software package	Web edition or HMI edition - Vijeo Designer Run-Time	
	Power supply	\sim 100240 V	24 V
	Type of PC or Control box	MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●
Pages		2/9	

"All in One" compact products



Modular products
(Control box to be connected to a front panel or used as a stand-alone device) (1)







		Front panel		
		MPC NA5 0NNN 20N		
			MPC NB5 0NNN 20N	
	•			MPC NT5 0NNN 20N
•				
2/14		2/21		





Compact iPC		Control box 102	Control box 402
Intel Celeron M 1.3 GHz	VIA 667 MHz or Pentium 4 M 1.7 GHz	Intel Celeron M 1.3 GHz or Intel Pentium M 1.6 GHz	
Hard disk ≽ 40 GB	Hard disk ≥ 20 GB	Hard disk ≥ 40 GB, removable	
512 MB expandable up to 1024 MB	256 or 512 MB depend. on model	512 MB expandable up to 2 GB	
-	Yes	Yes, removable. Combined DVD-R/CD-RW dr	ive available as an option.
-	Yes	Yes	
1 x PCI bus slot 1 x PCMCIA slot 1 x type III/type I	1 x PCI bus slot 1 x PCMCIA slot 1 x type III or 2 x type II	1 x PCI bus slot and 2 x type 1/2 (or 1 x type III) PCMCIA slots	4 x PCI bus slots and 2 x type 1/2 (or 1 x type III) PCMCIA slots
2 x 10BASE-T/100 BASE-TX (RJ45)	1 x 10BASE-T/100 BASE-TX (RJ45)	1 x 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (RJ45)	
4 x USB + 1 x USB on front panel 1 x RS232	2 x USB, 1 COM1, 1 x COM2, 1 x parallel 2 x PS2	2 x USB, 1 x COM1, 1 x COM4 and 1 x paralle 1 x PS/2 port (2)	el, 1 x VGA external video port,
Windows 2000 or Windows XP F	Pro	Windows XP Pro or Windows 2000 operating s	system pre-installed
Vijeo Designer Run-Time		Package A: Vijeo Look Run-Time	Package A: Vijeo Look Run-Time or Package B: Vijeo Look Build-Time
\sim 100240 V		\sim 115230 V or <u>—</u> 24 V depending on the m	nodel
MPC KT2 2NA● 00●	MPC KT5 ●NA● 00●	MPC ENO •N•• 00N	MPC DN0 •N•• 00N
2/14 and 2/15		2/22 and 2/23	

⁽¹⁾ To use a Control box without a front panel screen, you will require the mounting panel MPC NP0 0NNN 00NN. (2) Port not operational when the Control box is fitted with the front panel screen.

Smart iPC range

Presentation

Magelis Smart iPC combines all the benefits of an industrial PC with those of an operator terminal for client applications developed under Windows. Simple and user-friendly, it offers the flexibility of Windows XP embedded for standard client applications such as Internet Explorer, Outlook Express, Office readers, etc. As an operator terminal, Magelis Smart iPC is, of course, open to HMI Vijeo Designer applications as well as to SCADA client applications.

Complementing the Magelis Compact iPC and Modular iPC ranges, this updated range of "all in one" products has been designed with the needs of machine manufacturers, systems integrators and users in mind: the products are compact, easy to install and set up, and open to Web technologies.

With identical dimensions to and a screen the same size as Magelis XBT GT terminals, and also compatible with the Vijeo Designer software, Magelis Smart iPC (and Compact iPC) industrial PCs are the logical extension of the former. They optimize flexibility for all operator-dialog applications, from the simplest to the most advanced.

Magelis Smart iPC

Magelis Smart iPC industrial PCs are built around an IP 65 front panel with a 12" or 15" color TFT LCD screen and a high-definition analog touch panel. With one or two built-in Ethernet TCP/IP 10/100 Mbps ports, they are the ideal terminal for Transparent Ready architectures and equipment (combination of Web and Ethernet TCP/IP technologies).

Magelis Smart iPC is available in two pre-installed software configurations - supplied on a 1 GB Compact Flash memory card -

- Magelis Smart iPC Web edition can be used to visualize Web pages locally or remotely with the same level of ease. A ready-to-use Thin Client station, the Magelis Smart *i*PC integrates the following software components:
- □ Internet Explorer browser and Outlook Express message client
- □ JVM (Java Virtual Machine)
- □ Windows Terminal Services Client for client/server architectures
- □ Office reader for access to device documentation (.pdf, .doc, .xls, and .ppt documents)

These components can be used for the system diagnostics, visualization and control of Schneider Electric Transparent Ready products, as well as for access to FactoryCast services (see "Transparent Ready, embedded Web servers" on pages 3/38 to 3/47).

■ Magelis Smart iPC HMI edition - Vijeo Designer Run-Time: As well as offering the same functions as the Web edition and same readiness for use from initial startup, the Magelis Smart iPC HMI edition - Vijeo Designer Run-Time, also features the Vijeo Designer Run-Time control software (1024 inputs/outputs).

The Magelis Smart iPC, which is built around the Intel Celeron M 600 MHz (12") or VIA 667 MHz (15") processors and has an expandable 256 MB RAM, is based on standard Windows XPe SP2 technologies.

As well as built-in Ethernet TCP/IP ports, the Magelis Smart iPC also has a PCMCIA card slot that can be used for network access (Modbus, Modus Plus, Fipway, etc.). The Magelis Smart iPC has particularly generous USB connectivity capabilities, featuring 2 or 5 (1) USB ports, depending on the model.

Ultra-slim (with depths of 60 and 65 mm), the Magelis Smart iPC benefits from increased durability thanks to the omission of vulnerable components (hard disk, CD-ROM drive, etc.). Windows XPe and its component software tools are pre-loaded onto a ready-to-use Compact Flash memory.

(1) 4 + 1 on front panel

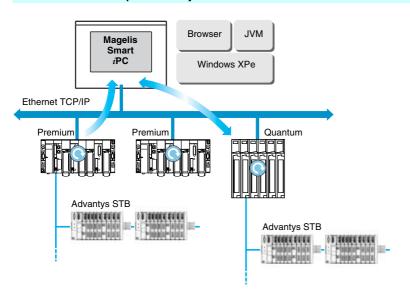




Smart iPC range

Typical architectures

Connections to Transparent Ready architectures



With 1 or 2 built-in Ethernet 10/100 Mbps ports, the Magelis Smart *i*PC can be integrated into "full Ethernet" architectures, such as Transparent Ready.

Transparent Ready devices with this type of architecture pave the way for transparent communication on the Ethernet TCP/IP network.

Communication services and Web services enable data to be shared and distributed between levels 1, 2 and 3 of the Transparent Ready architecture.

Used as a Web Client station, the Magelis Smart *iPC* makes it easier to implement Web Client solutions in relation to:

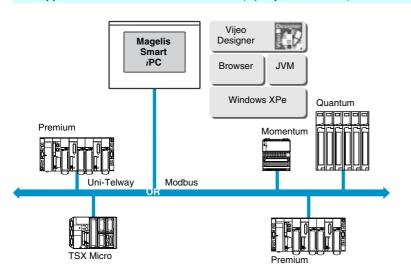
- Base servers embedded in field devices (Advantys STB/Momentum distributed I/O, ATV 71/38/58 starters, Ositrack identification systems, etc.)
- FactoryCast Web servers embedded in Modicon PLCs (TSX Micro, Premium and Quantum) or the FactoryCast gateway.

The following services are available as standard (without the need for additional programming): alarm management, view management and Web welcome pages created by users.

■ FactoryCast HMI Web servers embedded in Modicon Premium and Quantum PLCs also provide database management services, automatic e-mail transmission triggered by specific process events, and arithmetic and logic calculations for data preprocessing.

The ready-to-use Magelis Smart *i*PCs with references **MPC ST2 1NAJ 10T** and **MPC ST5 2NAJ 10T** (see page 2/9) can be operated as Web client stations without the addition of separate parts.

HMI applications in traditional architectures (Fipway, Modbus Plus)



The bundled offer comprising the Smart *i*PC industrial PC and pre-installed Vijeo Designer control software allows them to be used in mono-network architectures such as Uni-Telway/Modbus or Fipway/Modbus Plus. For Uni-Telway, an RS 485 TSX SCP 114 card *(1)* should be inserted into one of the PCMCIA slots. For a Modbus link, one of the built-in RS 232C COM ports is used.

Fipway or Modbus Plus links require a network card:

- Fipway network with a PCMCIA TSX FPP 20 card (1)
- Modbus Plus network with a PCMCIA TSX MBP 100 card or a PCI 416 NHM 300 30 bus card

The built-in Ethernet TCP/IP port allows Modicon PLC stations to be connected to levels 2 and 3 of communication architectures, if required.

(1) Requires the "X-Way drivers" CD-ROM, TLX CD DRV20M.

(E) Telemecanique

Smart iPC range



Description of the Smart iPC

15" front panel with touch screen MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●

The front panel with touch screen on the MPC ST5 2NDJ 10● industrial PC comprises:

- 1 A 15" XGA active-matrix color TFT LCD screen (maximum display area 1024 x 768 points) with high-definition analog touch panel
- 2 An aluminum alloy front panel with IP 65 membrane (mounted on a hardened steel frame)
- 3 Two LEDs labeled:
- □ ON (green), PC switched on
- □ DISK (green), accessing IDE bus (accessing Compact Flash memory, etc.)

Lower and left-hand sides, 15"

All expansion slots and connection elements are accessible from the rear of the PC, with the following elements located on the lower and left-hand sides:

- 1 Removable screw terminals for connecting the == 24 V power supply
- 2 Access to the Compact Flash memory card containing the operating system and installed software
- 3 One 25-pin female SUB-D connector marked PRINTER for bi-directional parallel link
- 4 One vent equipped with an anti-dust filter and a fan
- 5 Two 9-pin male SUB-D connectors marked COM1 and COM2 for the RS232 serial link
- 6 2 USB ports 1.1.
- 7 A mini-DIN PS/2 connector for connecting the external keyboard
- 8 An RJ45 connector for the Ethernet 10/100 Mbps link
- 9 A slot for 2 additional PCMCIA cards



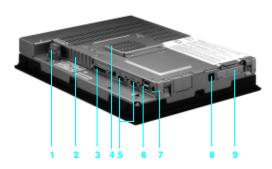
The front panel with touch screen on the MPC ST2 1NAJ 10● industrial PC comprises:

- 1 A 12" SVGA active-matrix color TFT LCD screen (maximum display area 800 x 600 points) with high-definition analog touch panel
- 2 An aluminum alloy front panel with IP 65 membrane (mounted on a hardened steel frame)
- 3 Two LEDs labeled:
- □ ON (green), PC switched on
- □ DISK (green), accessing IDE bus (accessing Compact Flash memory, etc.)
- 4 A dust and damp proof USB port

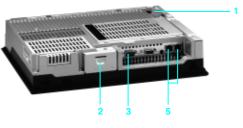
Lower and left-hand sides, 12"

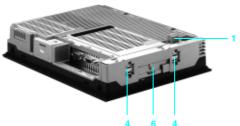
All expansion slots and connection elements are accessible from the rear of the PC, with the following elements located on the lower and left-hand sides:

- 1 A removable screw terminal for the connection of the AC power supply
- 2 Access to the Compact Flash memory card containing the operating system and installed software
- 3 One 9-pin male SUB-D connector marked COM1 for the RS 232 serial link
- 4 4 USB ports 2.0.
- 5 2 RJ45 connectors for the Ethernet 10/100 Mbps link
- 6 A slot for 1 additional PCMCIA card





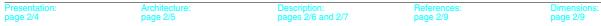






Magelis iPC industrial PCs Smart iPC range

Characteri	ISTICS					
Front panel of	characteristics					
Туре				Smart iPC MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	
Touch screen	Туре			12" SVGA active-matrix color TFT LCD	15" XGA active-matrix color TFT LCD	
	Definition			800 x 600	1024 x 768	
	Number of colors			262144	-	
	Brightness			≥ 250 cd/m² adjustable		
	Optimum viewing	angle		Horizontal 160°, vertical 160°		
Touch panel		.		Analog resistive, 1 million cycles		
Front panel	Signaling			ON LED: PC switched on		
	I/O ports			DISK LED: accessing Compact Flash system of 1 USB port, protected by IP 65 cover	card	
	Material			Aluminum alloy with IP 65 membrane on harde	anad steel frome	
					eried Steel Iraine	
Degree of prote	Screen protection	I		Polyethylene sheet IP 65 (when front USB port not in use)	IP 65, Nema 4	
Control box	characteristics				1	
Туре				Smart iPC		
Type				MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	
Processor				Intel Celeron M 600 MHz	VIA 667 MHz	
Internal hard di	sk					
RAM (1 memory			МВ	SDRAM 256, expandable up to 1024	SDRAM 256, expandable up to 512	
CD-ROM drive	3101)		IVID	–	_	
Floppy disk driv					_	
	s PCMCIA cards			1 slot (taking a maximum of 1 x type III card or		
Expansion sion				1 x type I card)	2 x type I cards)	
	PCI port			-	-	
	Compact Flash ca			1 slot reserved for 1-GB card containing OS ar		
Built-in I/O port	Built-in I/O ports Ethernet TCP/IP port			2 RJ45 ports, 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX link (RJ45)	1 RJ45 port, 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX link (RJ45)	
	USB ports			4 USB ports 2.0	2 USB ports 1.1	
	Serial port COM			1 RS 232C link (9-pin male SUB-D connector)		
	Serial port COM 2	2		-	1 RS 232C link (9-pin male SUB-D connector)	
	Printer port LPT1			-	1 bi-directional parallel link (25-pin female SUB-D connector)	
	PS/2 keyboard po	ort		-	1 mini-DIN connector	
	PS/2 pointing dev	vice port		-	1 mini-DIN connector	
Operating syste	em			Windows XPe SP2 installed (1)		
Pre-installed so	oftware			Internet Explorer (1)		
				Acrobat Reader, Word/Excel/PowerPoint reade	er(1)	
				Vijeo Designer Run Time (1) (2)		
Power supply	Voltage			\sim 100 to 240 V (threshold values 85 to 265 V), EN 61131-2-compliant	== 24 V (threshold values 19.2 to 28.8 V)	
	Frequencies		Hz	50/60 (threshold values 47/63), EN 61131-2-compliant	_	
	Micro-breaks		ms	10	1	
Consumption			VA	Up to 120	Up to 80	
Material				Hardened steel		
Mounting				On panel or cabinet door (8 fixing bolts supplie	ed)	
Environment	Approvals			UL 508, CSA, IEC 61131-2	UL 508, UL 1604 (hazardous locations), CSA, IEC 61131-2	
	Interference immi	unity		High-frequency interference, compliant with IE	C 61131-2, EN 61000-6-2, FCC (class A)	
				Electromagnetic emissions, EN 55011 (group 1, class A), EN 61000-3-2, EN 610		
	Temperature	in operation	°C	0+ 50		
		in storage	°C	- 10+ 60		
	Relative humidity		%	1085		
	Usage altitude		m	0 to 3000 max.		
	Storage altitude		m	0 to 12,000 max.		
	Vibration resistan	ice	m/s ²			
			, 3	(1) Installed in Compact Flash memory.		





⁽¹⁾ Installed in Compact Flash memory. (2) HMI edition - Vijeo Designer Run Time, replace ● with R in the references below.

Smart iPC range

References

Smart iPC industrial PCs

Magelis Smart iPC industrial PCs are "hardened" PCs, which do not feature vulnerable components: hard disk, CD-ROM drive, etc. They are equipped with a 12" or 15" active-matrix backlit color TFT LCD touch screen.

- 12" models (MPC ST2 1NAJ 10•) have a 115...230 V power supply and feature in particular two Ethernet 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ports (RJ45 connectors) and a total of 5 USB ports, one of which is located on the front panel.
- 15" models (MPC ST5 2NDJ 10•) have a == 24 V power supply, 1 Ethernet port and 2 USB ports.

Magelis Smart iPC industrial PCs feature a Windows XPe SP2 operating system and are supplied ready-to-use in two configurations:

- Web edition: MPC STe eNeJ 10T, with application software pre-installed on a 1-GB Flash memory card:
- ☐ Internet Explorer for browsing the Web (Internet/Intranet)
- □ Windows Terminal Services client for client/server architectures
- □ Software (readers) for reading Word (.doc), Excel (.xls), PowerPoint (.ppt), and Acrobat (.pdf) files
- HMI edition Vijeo Designer RT: MPC STe eNeJ 10R, with the software components listed above pre-installed on a Flash card, plus:
- □ Vijeo Designer Run Time software



The use of Vijeo Designer on Magelis Smart iPC requires HMI edition-Vijeo Designer RT MPC STe 1NAJ 10R.

Transforming a Magelis Smart iPC Web edition into a Magelis Smart iPC HMI edition is possible with the addition of:

- □ a Compact Flash MPC YN2 1CF1 00R memory card (12" models) or MPC YN0 0CF1 52R (15" models),
- $\hfill \square$ a blank Compact Flash memory card for data storage, see page 2/9,
- □ a PCMCIA adapter for Compact Flash card: **XBT ZGADT**.



MPC ST2 1NAJ 10T



MPC ST5 2NDA 10T

Smart iPC - 12" se	creen				
Power supply	RAM processor	Slots available for expansion	Edition	Reference	Weight kg
\sim 115 to 230 V	Celeron M 600 MHz 256 MB	1 PCMCIA	Web	MPC ST2 1NAJ 10T	_
	expandable to 1024 MB		HMI - Vijeo Designer RT	MPC ST2 1NAJ 10R	_

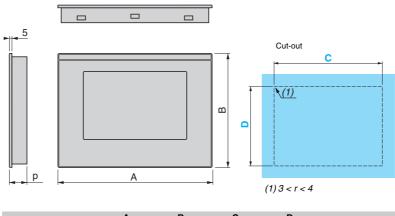
Smart iPC - 15" scree	en				
Power supply	RAM processor	Slots available for expansion	Edition	Reference	Weight kg
24 V	VIA 667 MHz 256 MB expandable to	1 PCMCIA	Web	MPC ST5 2NDJ 10T	6.000
	512 MB		HMI - Vijeo Designer RT	MPC ST5 2NDJ 10R	6.000

Magelis iPC industrial PCs Smart iPC range

Separate parts for Sm Designation	Characteristics	Compatible with	Reference	Weight
Designation	Characteristics	Compatible with	Reference	weight kg
RAM expansion kit	512 MB	12" models MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC YK0 5RAM 512	-
		15" models MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	MPC YK0 2RAM 512	_
	1024 MB	12" models MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC YK2 2RA1 024	_
Compact Flash memory	128 MB, blank	All Smart iPC models	XBT ZGM128	0,050
	256 MB, blank	_	XBT ZGM256	0,050
	512 MB, blank	=	MPC YN0 0CFE 00N	0,050
	1 GB, blank	=	MPC YN0 0CF1 00N	_
	1 GB, Web edition software pre-installed	12" models MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC YN2 1CF1 00T	-
		15" models MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	MPC YN0 0CF1 52T	_
	1 GB, HMI edition Vijeo Designer RT software	12" models MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC YN2 1CF1 00R	_
	pre-installed	15" models MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	MPC YN0 0CF1 52R	=
PCMCIA adapter for Compact Flash card	Enables a Smart <i>iPC</i> to receive the 2 nd Compact Flash card required by Vijeo Designer in PCMCIA slot.	All Smart iPC models All Compact Flash memory cards.	XBT ZGADT	0,050
External keyboard	101-key QWERTY (PS/2-compatible), supplied with 5 m cable	15" models MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	MPC YN0 0KBD 00N	-
Maintenance kits	Include panel-mounting brackets and seals	12" models MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC YK2 0MNT KIT	
		15" models MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	MPC YK5 0MNT KIT	-
15" screen protection	Protective film for Smart iPC	12" models MPC ST2 1NAJ 10●	MPC YK2 0SPS KIT	_
		15" models MPC ST5 2NDJ 10●	MPC YK5 0SPS KIT	-

Dimensions

MPC ST2 1NAJ 00e/MPC ST5 2NDJ 00e



	Α	В	С	D	р
MPC ST2 1NAJ 00●	313	239	301.5 ⁺¹ ₀	227.5 ⁺¹ ₀	60.0
MPC ST5 2NDJ 00●	395	294	383.5 ⁺¹ ₀	282.5 ⁺¹ ₀	60.0

Presentation

Architecture: page 2/5

Description: pages 2/6 and 2/7 Characteristics: page 2/8



Compact iPC range

Presentation

Magelis Compact *iPC* provides an easy means of optimizing machine solutions, from the simplest to the most advanced.

With identical dimensions to Magelis XBT GT (1) terminals, Magelis Compact *i*PC industrial PCs are the logical extension (just like Magelis Smart *i*PC industrial PCs).

Compatible with the Vijeo Designer software, Magelis XBT GT, Smart iPC and Compact iPC terminals ensure optimum flexibility in respect of the selection of materials and I/O. They also feature a unique software tool, which can be used to control all operator-dialog applications, from the simplest to the most advanced.

Complementing the Magelis Modular *i*PC range, the Magelis Compact *i*PC range of industrial PCs offers compact "all in one" products designed with the needs of machine manufacturers, systems integrators and users in mind: reduced dimensions, incredible ease of installation and setup, and openness to Web technologies.

Magelis Compact iPC

Like Magelis Smart iPC industrial PCs, Magelis Compact iPC industrial PCs are built around an IP 65 front panel with a 12" or 15" color TFT LCD screen and a high-definition analog touch panel.

Although compact in size, the Magelis Compact *i*PC is an open PC designed for open-ended solutions. It supports:

- A choice of 3 processor speeds, 667 MHz (VIA), 1.3 GHz (Intel Celeron) or 1.7 GHz (Intel Pentium 4 Mobile)
- Expansion via PCMCIA card (1 slot) and PCI bus (1 slot)

The Magelis Compact iPC features:

- A \geq 20 GB hard disk and from 256 MB to 1024 MB RAM, depending on the model and on the operating system, see page 2/13.
- \blacksquare 5 USB ports, one of which is located on the front panel (12" models) or 2 USB ports (15" models)
- \blacksquare A \sim 110...240 V 50/60 Hz power supply
- Various standard serial/parallel ports

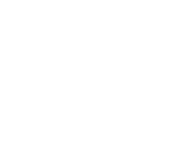
The Magelis Compact iPC is supplied with the Windows 2000 or Windows XP Pro operating system.

Bundled software package

With this offers, the hardware is supplied together with Vijeo Designer Run-Time control software

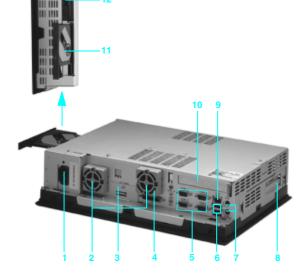
This type of offer provides an industrial system, adapted to application needs, at a preferential cost.

(1) Identical screen size

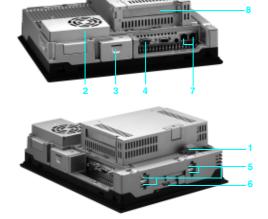


Compact iPC range









Description of the Compact iPC

15"front panel with touch screen MPC KT5 ●NA● 00●

The 15" front panel with touch screen MPC KT5 •NA• 00• on industrial PCs comprises:

- 1 A 15" XGA active-matrix color TFT LCD screen (maximum display area 1024 x 768 points) with high-definition analog touch panel
- 2 An aluminum alloy front panel with IP 65 membrane (mounted on a hardened steel frame)
- 3 Two LEDs labeled:
- □ ON (green), PC switched on
- □ DISK (green), accessing IDE bus (accessing hard disk memory, etc.)
- 4 A cover plate, which provides IP 65 protection when in position and when removed gives access to:
- □ a USB por
- □ a "pencil point" RESET button for restarting the processor

Lower and left-hand sides

All expansion slots and connection elements are accessible from the rear of the PC, with the following elements located on the lower and left- and right-hand sides:

- Connector for plugging in the \sim 100 to 240 V power cable
- 2 2 vents, each with an anti-dust filter and fan
- 3 A slot for an additional Compact Flash memory card
- 4 One 25-pin female SUB-D connector marked PRINTER for bi-directional parallel link
- 5 4 x 9-pin male SUB-D connectors labeled COM1, COM2 and COM3 for serial links (see details on page 2/8)
- 6 2 USB ports
- 7 2 mini-DIN PS/2 connectors for external keyboard and pointing device
- 8 A slot for 2 additional PCMCIA cards
- 9 An RJ45 connector for the Ethernet 10/100 Mbps link
- 10 A slot for a PCI bus expansion card
- 11 A CD-ROM drive
- 12 A 3.5" floppy disk drive

12" front panel with touch screen MPC KT2 2NA • 00 •

The 12" front panel with touch screen MPC KT2 •NA• 00• on industrial PCs comprises:

- 1 A 12" XGA active-matrix color TFT LCD screen (maximum display area 1024 x 768 points) with high-definition analog touch panel
- 2 An aluminum alloy front panel with IP 65 membrane (mounted on a hardened steel frame)
- 3 Two LEDs labeled:
- $\ \square$ ON (green), PC switched on
- □ DISK (green), accessing IDE bus (accessing hard disk memory, etc.)
- 4 A cover plate, which provides IP 65 protection when in position and when removed gives access to:
- □ a USB port
- □ a "pencil point" RESET button for restarting the processor

Lower and left-hand sides

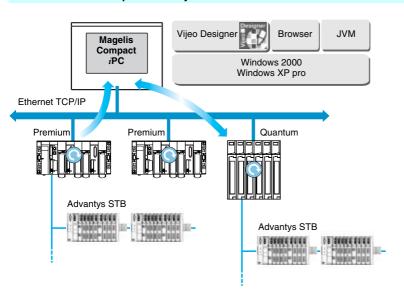
All expansion slots and connection elements are accessible from the rear of the PC, with the following elements located on the lower and left- and right-hand sides:

- 1 Connector for plugging in the \sim 100 to 240 V power cable
- 2 One vent equipped with an anti-dust filter and a fan
- 3 A slot for an additional Compact Flash memory card
- 4 One 9-pin male SUB-D connector labeled COM1, for serial links (see details on page 2/8)
- 5 4 USB ports 2.0.
- 6 A slot for 1 additional PCMCIA card
- 7 2 RJ45 connectors for the Ethernet 10/100 Mbps link
- 8 A slot for a PCI bus expansion card

Compact iPC range

Typical architectures

Connections to Transparent Ready architectures



The built-in Ethernet 10/100 Mbps ports on the Magelis Compact *i*PC allow it to be integrated into "full Ethernet" architectures, such as Transparent Ready. Transparent Ready devices with this type of architecture open the way for transparent communication on the Ethernet TCP/IP network. Communication services and Web services enable data to be shared and distributed between levels 1, 2 and 3 of the Transparent Ready architecture.

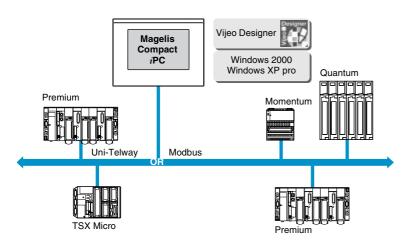
Used as a Web client station, the Magelis Compact iPC makes it easier to implement Web client solutions in relation to:

- Basic servers embedded in field devices (Advantys STB/Momentum distributed I/O, ATV 71/38/58 starters, Ositrack identification systems, etc.)
- FactoryCast Web servers embedded in Modicon PLCs (TSX Micro, Premium and Quantum) or the FactoryCast gateway.

The following services are available as standard (without the need for additional programming): alarm management, view management and Web welcome pages created by users.

■ FactoryCast HMI Web servers embedded in Modicon Premium and Quantum PLCs also provide basic data management services, automatic e-mail transmission triggered by specific process events, and arithmetic and logic calculations for data preprocessing.

HMI applications in traditional architectures (Fipway, Modbus Plus)



The bundled offer comprising the Compact *i*PC industrial PC and pre-installed Vijeo Designer control software allows them to be used in mono-network architectures such as Uni-Telway/Modbus or Fipway/Modbus Plus. For Uni-Telway, an RS 485 TSX SCP 114 card (1) should be inserted into one of the PCMCIA slots. For a Modbus link, one of the built-in RS 232C COM ports is used.

Fipway or Modbus Plus links require a network card:

- Fipway network with a PCMCIA TSX FPP 20 card (1)
- Modbus Plus network with a PCMCIA TSX MBP 100 card or a PCI 416 NHM 300 30 bus card

The built-in Ethernet TCP/IP port allows Modicon PLC stations to be connected to levels 2 and 3 of communication architectures, if required.

(1) Requires the "X-Way drivers" CD-ROM, TLX CD DRV20M.

(E) Telemecanique

Magelis *i*PC industrial PCs Compact *i*PC range

Front nonel	havaataviatiaa				
•	characteristics		O		
Туре			Compact iPC MPC KT2 2NA● 00●	MPC KT5 2NA● 00●	MPC KT5 5NA● 00●
Touch screen	Size		12"	15"	IIII O ICTO SITA OOO
ouch screen	Type		XGA active-matrix color TFT L	1.2	
	Definition		1024 x 768	.00	
	Number of colors		262144		
	Brightness		≥ 250 cd/m² adjustable		
	Optimum viewing angle		Horizontal 160°, vertical 160°		
Touch panel	Optimum viewing angle		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Front panel	Cignoling		Analog resistive, 1 million cycl ON LED: PC switched on	ON LED: switched on	
Front panel	Signaling		DISK LED: accessing Compact Flash system card	DISK LED: accessing hard di	sk
	I/O ports		1 USB link (12 Mbps), protected by IP 65 cover	-	
	Material		Aluminum alloy with IP 65 me	mbrane on hardened steel fram	ie
	Screen protection		Polyethylene sheet		
Degree of prote	ection		IP 65		
Control box	characteristics		ļ.		
Туре			Compact iPC		
			MPC KT2 2NA● 00●	MPC KT5 2NA● 00●	MPC KT5 5NA● 00●
Processor			Intel Celeron M 1.3 GHz	VIA 667 MHz	Pentium 4 Mobile 1.7 GHz
nternal hard di	sk		≥ 40 GB IDE, 2.5"	≥ 20 GB IDE, 2.5"	
RAM (1 memory	Under Windows XP Pro	MB	SDRAM 512, expandable up	SDRAM 256, expandable up	SDRAM 512
slot)	Under Windows 2000		to 1024	to 512	SDRAM 256, expandable uto 512
CD-ROM drive			_	Yes, 24x	•
Floppy disk driv	ve		_	3.5", 1.44 MB	
Expansion slots	s PCMCIA cards		1 slot (taking a maximum of 1 x type III card or 1 x type I card)	1 slot (taking a maximum of 1	x type III card or 2 x type I car
	PCI port		1 PCI bus slot		
Built-in I/O port	s Ethernet TCP/IP port		2 RJ45 connectors, 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX link	1 RJ45 connector, 10BASE-T	7/100BASE-TX link
	USB ports		4 USB ports 2.0	2 USB ports 1.1	
	Serial port COM 1		1 RS 232C link (9-pin male St	JB-D connector)	
	Serial port COM 2		_	1 RS 232C link (9-pin male S	UB-D connector)
	Printer port LPT1		-	1 bi-directional parallel link (2	5-pin female SUB-D connecto
	PS/2 keyboard port		-	1 mini-DIN connector	
	PS/2 pointing device port		-	1 mini-DIN connector	
Operating syste	1 0 1		Windows 2000 or Windows XF	Pro	
Power supply	Voltage		\sim 100 to 240 V (threshold val	ues 85 to 265 V), EN 61131-2-	compliant
	Frequencies	Hz	50/60 (threshold values 47/63)		
	Micro-breaks	ms	10	,	
Consumption		VA	Up to 120		
Material			Hardened steel		
Mounting			On panel or cabinet door (8 fix	ring bolts supplied)	
Environment	Approvals		UL 508, CSA, IEC 61131-2	UL 508, UL 1604 (hazardous	locations), CSA, IEC 61131-2
	Interference immunity		High-frequency interference, of	compliant with IEC 61131-2, EN	61000-6-2, FCC (class A)
			<u> </u>	N 55011 (group 1, class A), EN	61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3
	Temperature in operation	°C	+ 5+ 50		
	in storage	°C	- 10+ 60		
	Relative humidity	%	1085		
	Usage altitude	m	0 to 3000, max.		
	Storage altitude	m	0 to 12,000, max.		
	Vibration resistance	m/s ²	9.8 to 10 to 25 Hz/3 axes for 3	30 minutes	

Presentation: page 2/4 Architecture: page 2/5 Dimensions: page 2/9 Description: pages 2/6 and 2/7



Compact iPC range

References

Compact iPC industrial PCs

Magelis Compact iPC industrial PCs are "hardened" PCs adapted to the restrictions of industrial environments, and combining compact dimensions with advanced performance and openness to applications under Windows 2000 or Windows XPpro. Powered by a \sim 115...230 V supply, they are equipped with a 12" or 15" active-matrix backlit color TFT LCD touch screen, a USB port on the front panel (in addition to the standard USB ports), a ≥ 20 GB hard disk, a slot for a PCI card, and a slot for a PCMCIA card.

Compact iPC - Hardware

- 12" models MPC KT2 2NA● 00N (Intel Celeron M 1.3 GHz processor) feature in particular two Ethernet 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ports (RJ45 connectors) and a total of 5 USB ports, one of which is located on the front panel.
- 15" models MPC KT5 2NA 00N (VIA 667 MHz processor) and MPC KT5 5NA● 00N (Intel Pentium 4M 1.7 GHz processor) feature 1 Ethernet port and 2 USB ports.

Compact iPC - Software packages

Magelis Compact iPC hardware is also available in the form of "packages", which are supplied together with the application software listed below and are compatible with the relevant processor power:

Vijeo Designer RT:References MPC KT● ●NA● 00R

The use of Vijeo Designer on Magelis Compact *i*PC industrial PC requires a version: HMI edition-Vijeo Designer RT MPC KTo oNAX 00R.



MPC ST2 1NAJ 10T

Compact iPC with 1	2" screen				
Processor Supply voltage	RAM	Slots available for expansion	Software package	Reference	Weight kg
Celeron M 600 MHz ∼ 115230 V	512 MB expandable		-	MPC KT2 2NA● 00N	8.000
	to 1024 MB		Vijeo Designer RT	MPC KT2 2NAX 00R	8.000



MPC ST5 2NDA 10T

Compact iPC with 1	5" screen				
Processor Supply voltage	RAM	Slots available for expansion	Software package	Reference	Weight kg
VIA 667 MHz ∼ 115230 V	512 MB	1 PCI 1 PCMCIA	_	MPC KT5 2NA● 00N	8.000
			Vijeo Designer RT	MPC KT5 2NAX 00R	8.000
Pentium 4M 1.7 GHz	512 MB	1 PCI 1 PCMCIA	-	MPC KT5 5NA● 00N	8.000
			Vijeo Designer RT	MPC KT5 5NAX 00R	8.000

In the references below, replace ● with:

A for the Windows 2000 version

X for the Windows XP Pro version

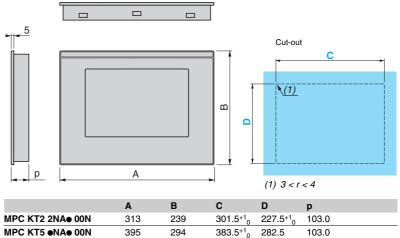
Magelis iPC industrial PCs Compact iPC range

Designation	Obawastawistica	O	Deference	14/-:
Designation	Characteristics	Compatible with (1)	Reference	Weight kg
RAM expansion kit	512 MB	12" models, Celeron M MPC KT2 2NA● 00N	MPC YK0 5RAM 512	
		15" models, VIA MPC KT5 2NA● 00N	MPC YK0 2RAM 512	
		15" models, Pentium 4M MPC KT5 5NA● 00N	MPC YK0 5RAM 512	-
	1024 MB	12" models, Celeron M MPC KT2 2NA● 00N	MPC YK2 2RA1 024	
External keyboard	101-key QWERTY (PS/2-compatible), supplied with 5 m cable	15" models MPC KT5 ●NA● 00N	MPC YN0 0KBD 00N	-
Maintenance kits	Include panel-mounting brackets and seals	12" models MPC KT2 2NA● 00N	MPC YK2 0MNT KIT	-
		15" models MPC KT5 ●NA● 00N	MPC YK5 0MNT KIT	-
15" screen protection	Protective film for Compact <i>i</i> PC	12" models MPC KT2 2NA● 00N	MPC YK2 0SPS KIT	-
		15" models MPC KT5 ●NA● 00N	MPC YK5 0SPS KIT	-

(1) and software packages where these are available

Dimensions

MPC KT2 2NA● 00N/MPC KT5 ●NA● 00N



		_	-	_	
MPC KT2 2NA● 00N	313	239	301.5 ⁺¹ 0	227.5 ⁺¹ ₀	103.0
MPC KT5 ●NA● 00N	395	294	383.5 ⁺¹ ₀	282.5	103.0

Telemecanique

Magelis iPC industrial PCs Modular iPC range

Presentation

The main features of the Magelis Modular *i*PC range of industrial PCs are:

- $\hfill\square$ Modularity in respect of power ratings and expansion options for Control box 102
- $\hfill \square$ Integration of diagnostic tools designed to facilitate operation and maintenance

The Magelis Modular *i*PC offer comprises:

- ☐ Three front panels with 15" color TFT LCD screen
- ☐ Control box 102 and Control box 402





Telemecanique



Modular iPC range

Presentation (continued)

Modular design

With two processor power ratings and two degrees of openness for additional expansion cards, the Magelis Modular *iPC* range of industrial PCs supports a wide range of solutions: It is possible to define the ideal configuration to meet the specific requirements of any application. This configuration can then be easily expanded at a later date.

The Magelis Modular *i*PC range also features:

- Three IP 65 front panels with 15" color TFT LCD screen, with or without touch-screen capability, with or without QWERTY keyboard. Any model of front panel screen can be used with either of the two types of Control box.
- Alternatively, a Control box can be converted into a Box PC (without screen) using a mounting panel.
- Control box 102 and Control box 402, comprising 3 sub-assemblies:
- $\ \square$ the Intel Celeron M or Intel Pentium M processor sub-assembly,
- 512 MB of RAM expandable to 2 GB, and hard disk ≥ 40 GB.

It incorporates a 10/100 Mbps Ethernet port, two USB ports, the various standard serial/parallel ports, and two type 1/2 (or 1 x type 3) PCMCIA slots as standard.

- □ extension for cards meeting the PCI bus standard:
- 1 slot for Control box 102, 4 slots for Control box 402
- □ power supply with AC or DC current output

The modular design of the Magelis Modular *i*PC also facilitates maintenance. Some more sensitive parts can be replaced instantaneously:

- Hard disk
- CD-ROM drive or combined DVD-R/CD-RW drive
- Power supply (Control box 402 only)

The Magelis Modular *iPC* is supplied pre-installed with a Windows operating system and can run Schneider Electric software tools such as:

- PLC programming tools: Unity Pro, PL7, etc.
- SCADA (Supervision Control And Data Acquisition) Vijeo Look, Monitor Pro, etc.

Integrated diagnostics

The Control box 102 and 402 units in the Magelis Modular iPC range feature integrated diagnostic functions, which have been designed specifically to facilitate maintenance:

- Monitoring of the internal temperature of the Control box units, with information sent to the user if set values are exceeded. This information is sent in the form of:
- □ the display of an on-screen message
- ☐ the closing of a specific relay contact
- $\hfill\Box$ the starting up of a system task, e.g., the sending of an e-mail
- □ log: recording in the Windows Event Manager
- Checking of the integrity of the hard disk on every startup

Combined offers

Combined offers comprise Control box 102 and 402 units together with Vijeo Look run-time or build-time software, as appropriate for the model.

This type of offer enables users to acquire, at a preferential cost, a pre-installed and tested industrial-grade system, which is correctly dimensioned to software application requirements and is supported across the entire Schneider Electric sales network.

Accessories

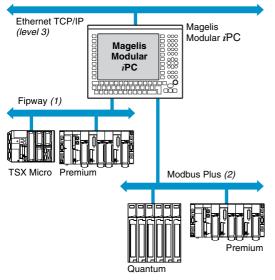
The following accessories are available:

- RAM expansion kits (up to 2 GB)
- iDisplay 12", 15" and 19" external flat screens, see page 2/26
- An external QWERTY keyboard





Modular iPC range



Architectures

Serial link connection

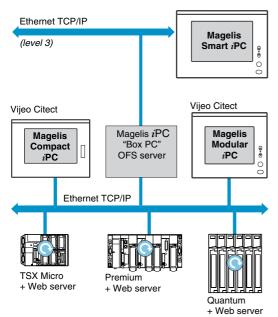
Modular iPC industrial PCs include two RS 232-compliant serial links (point-to-point link) as standard. The use of Uni-Telway or Modbus protocols ensures the straightforward implementation of communication with Telemecanique PLCs.

Connection to mixed network architectures (Fipway, Modbus Plus) and Ethernet TCP/IP network

The inclusion of network cards on the PCI bus in Modular iPC industrial PCs enables the latter to be integrated into mono or multinetwork architectures such as Fipway and/or Modbus Plus.

The built-in Ethernet 10/100 Mbps port allows PLC stations to be connected to levels 2 and 3 of communication architectures.

- (1) Fipway network with PCMCIA TSXFPP20 card.
- (2) Modbus Plus network with PCI bus card 416 NHM 300 30 or PCMCIA TSXMBP100 card.



Connection to Ethernet Transparent Ready architectures

The built-in Ethernet 10/100 Mbps port on Modular iPC industrial PCs allows the latter to be integrated into "full Ethernet" architectures, such as Transparent Ready, and thus provides links between levels 1, 2 and 3 of TCP/IP architectures.

The inclusion of the Ethernet TCC ETH 01 card on the PCI bus or the use of standard PCMCIA cards enables this double attachment.

Open to Web standards, Modular iPCs facilitate the implementation of client/server solutions of the following types:

- OPC Factory Server
- Web Client, in conjunction with FactoryCast Web servers embedded in the PLCs

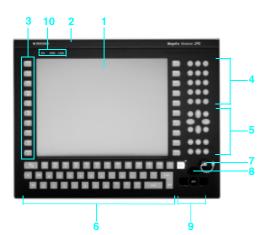
This type of "full Ethernet" architecture allows the transparent circulation of data generated at level 0 (by a sensor, for example) to MES (Manufacturing Execution System) applications at level 3. The Modicon TSX Micro, Premium and Quantum PLCs are connected to the Ethernet network via Ethernet Transparent Ready modules with integrated FactoryCast Web servers.

In this case, the Modular iPC terminal, comprising a Control box 102 or 402 with no expansion slots, represents the Web client station.

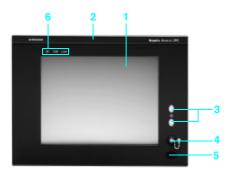
pages 2/22 to 2/24

(E) Telemecanique

Modular iPC range



MPC NA5/NB5 ONNN 20N



MPC NT5 0NNN 20N

iges 2/16 and 2/17

Description

Front panel screens with keyboard MPC NA5/NB5 0NNN 20N

Front panel screens with keyboard MPC NA5/NB5 0NNN 20N comprise:

- 1 A 15" TFT XGA active matrix color LCD screen for a maximum display definition of 1024 x 768, with or without a high-definition analog touch panel
- 2 An aluminum alloy front panel with IP 65 membrane (mounted on a nickel steel frame)
- 3 Two rows of 10 user-configurable keys, PF1 to PF10 and PF11 to PF20 (that also give access to special characters such as ~, #, @, *, (,), {,}, etc.)
- 4 Fifteen numeric keypad keys
- 5 Fourteen cursor and function keys (Del, Esc, Ins, PgDn, PgUp, PrtSc, etc.)
- 6 Forty-one QWERTY alphabetic and function keys (Alt, Ctrl, Enter, Space, etc.)
- 7 An access plug fitted to the mini-DIN PS/2 connector for a keyboard or external pointing device
- 8 An infrared IrDA-compatible port for downloading software and data
- 9 A built-in pointing device
- 10 Three LEDs with, from left to right:
- □ ON LED: PC switched on
- □ DISK LED: accessing hard disk
- □ LAN LED: sending or receiving data via the built-in Ethernet link

On the rear panel:

- A connector for connection to the Control box 102/402
- Twelve holes for securing the Control box 102/402

MPC NT5 0NNN 20N front panels with touch screen

MPC NT5 0NNN 20N front panels with touch screen comprise:

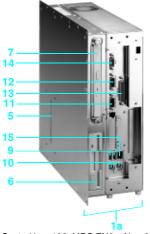
- 1 A 15" TFT XGA active matrix color LCD screen for a maximum display definition of 1024 x 768, with a high-definition analog touch panel
- 2 An aluminum alloy front panel with IP 65 membrane (mounted on a nickel steel frame)
- 3 Two brightness adjustment keys
- 4 An access plug fitted to the mini-DIN PS/2 connector for a keyboard or external pointing device
- 5 An infrared IrDA-compatible port for downloading software and data
- 6 Three LEDs with, from left to right:
- □ ON LED: PC switched on
- $\hfill \square$ DISK LED: accessing hard disk
- □ LAN LED: sending or receiving data via the built-in Ethernet link

On the rear panel:

- A connector for connection to the Control box 102/402
- Twelve holes for securing the Control box 102/402

page 2/18

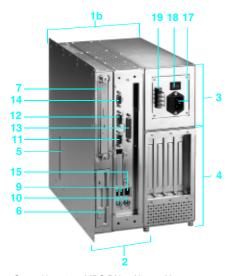
Modular iPC range



Control box 102: MPC EN0 NO 00N



Control box 102: MPC EN0 ●N●● 00N (here DC model)



Control box 402: MPC DN0 ●N●● 00N (here AC model)



Control box 402: MPC DN0 ●N●● 00N

Control box 102 and Control box 402

The Modular *i*PC range comprises two Control boxes with two levels of processing power and two expansion levels:

- Control box 102: MPC ENO •N•• 00N (1a), model with 1 PCI bus expansion slot, comprising a monobloc assembly including the Control box and its power supply
- Control box 402: MPC DN0 •N•• 00N (1b), model with 4 PCI bus expansion slots
- Control box 402 models comprise:
- 2 Processor sub-assembly
- 3 Power supply sub-assembly
- 4 PCI bus expansion sub-assembly
- The Control box 102 (1a) and the processor sub-assembly (2) for Control box 402 models comprise the following elements:
- 5 Connector for MPC NA/NB/NT front panel screen
- 6 3.5" floppy disk drive
- 7 Removable drawer for CD-ROM drive or combined DVD-R/CD-RW drive (available as an option)
- 8 Removable hard disk
- 9 Two USB connectors
- 10 Two mini-DIN PS/2 connectors for keyboard and external pointing device (1)
- 11 One 9-pin male SUB-D connector marked COM4 for RS 232 serial link
- 12 One 9-pin male SUB-D connector marked COM1 for RS 232 serial link
- 13 One 25-pin female SUB-D connector marked PRINTER for bi-directional parallel link
- 14 One 15-pin female SUB-D connector marked VGA for external video monitor
- 15 RJ45 connector for Ethernet 10/100 Mbps link
- 16 Vent fitted with anti-dust filters
- The power supply sub-assemblies **3** (Control box 402 models) comprise the following elements:
- 17 Power supply connector
- 18 PC On/Off switch (\sim 115 to 230 V models)
- 19 Temperature-alarm-relay output terminal
- (1) Port not operational when the Control box 102/402 is fitted with the front panel screen MPC NA/NB/NT5.

2/20

Magelis iPC industrial PCs Modular iPC range

Front panel spe						
Туре	MPC ••• 0NNN 20N	NA5	NB5		NT5	
Screen	Туре	15" TFT XGA active matrix color	LCD			
	Definition	1024 x 768				
	Number of colors	262 144				
	Brightness	≥ 200 cd/m² adjustable				
	Optimum viewing angle	Horizontal 160, vertical 160				
Data entry	Via		Keyboard and	touch screen	Touch screen	
Keyboard	Alphanumeric keys	70 standard IBM keys			-	
,	User function keys	2 x 10 keys			_	
Touch panel	000. 10.101.01.10.70	Analog resistive, 35 million cycle	ns.			
Front panel	Pointing device	Built-in				
	I/O ports	1 connection for PS/2 keyboard or PS/2 pointing device				
	" o porto	1 IrDA-compliant infrared link				
	Material	Aluminum alloy with IP 65 memb	orane on nicke	l-steel frame		
	Screen protection	·	Polyester film	1 Steel Harrie		
	Mounting	On any Control box MPC EN0/D				
		Via Control box	INU			
01	Power supply					
Characteristics	of Control box 102 and 402					
Туре		Control box 102		Control box 4		
	MPC	EN0 ●N●● 00●		DN0 ●N●● 00e		
Processor		Intel Celeron M 1.3 GHz or Intel	Pentium M 1.6	6 GHz		
Internal hard disk		≥ 40 GB IDE, 2.5"				
RAM		SDRAM 512 MB, expandable to	2 GB (maximi	um of 2 memory	slots)	
CD-ROM drive		24 x or combined DVD-R/CD-RV	V drive (availa	ble as an option	n)	
Floppy disk drive		3.5", 1.44 MB				
Video controller	Built-in	64-bit controller, 2 MB RAM				
Expansion slots	Number	1 x PCI bus slot and		4 x PCI bus slo		
		2 x type 1/2 (or 1 x type III) PCM0			r 1 x type III) PCMCIA slots	
Built-in I/O ports		1 x Ethernet TCP/IP 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX link (RJ45 connector)		ector)		
		2 x USB ports (12 Mbps) 1 COM4 RS 232 serial link (9-pin male SUB-D connector)				
		1 x COM1 serial link, RS 232 (9-pin male SUB-D connector) 1 x bi-directional parallel link (25-pin female SUB-D connector)				
		1 x connection for VGA external video screen (15-pin female SUB-D connector)				
		1 x connection for PS/2 keyboard				
		1 x connection for PS/2 pointing		OIN connector) ((1)	
Operating system		Windows 2000 or XP Pro pre-in:	stalled			
Power supply	Alternating current					
	Voltage ratings	\sim 115 to 230 V (threshold value	es 98 to 264 V), EN 61131-2-0	compliant	
	Frequencies	50/60 Hz (threshold values 47/63	3 Hz), EN 611	31-2-compliant		
	Micro-breaks	10 ms				
	Direct current					
	Voltage ratings	== 24 V (threshold values 19.8 to	o 32 V)			
	Micro-breaks	1 ms				
Consumption	Alternating current	130 VA		160 VA		
•	Direct current	140 W		170 W		
Material		Nickel steel				
Mounting		■ With front panel screen: on pa	anel or cabinet	door (fixing bol	ts supplied with each unit) On	
3		19" rack with 15" front panel scre				
		■ Without front panel screen: or				
		MPC NP0 0NNN 00N.				
Environment	Approvals	UL 508, CSA22.2, EN 55022, IE				
		classification in hazardous areas				
	Interference immunity	High-frequency interference, con			1000-4-3/6 level 3	
		Electromagnetic emissions, class			2 E20/IEC 0E0	
	Tomporatives	Safety of property and persons,	LN 01131-2, l	JUOSA and IEC	7 323/IEC 33U	
	Temperature	0 to + 50°C, compliant with EN 6	\$1131 ₋ 2 III			
	in operation				20.0.441 151 1=0.5.	
	in storage	- 25 to + 60°C, compliant with IEC	68-2-2 tests l	Bb and Ab, IEC 6	58-2-14 test Na, and EN 61131-2	
	Relative humidity	1090 %				
	Resistance to vibration in	1 g amplitude of 8 to 150 Hz, cor	mpliant with IE	C 68-2-6 test F	c and EN 61131-2	
	operation					
	Resistance to shock in operation	15 gn for 11 ms, compliant with I	IEC 68-2-27 te	est Ea and EN 6	1131-2	
	Usage altitude	0 to 3000 m, max.				
	Storage altitude	0 to 12,000 m, max.				
		(1) Port not operational when the	Control box 1	02/402 is fitted v	with the front panel screen	

Modular iPC range



MPC NA5/NB5 ONNN OON



MPC NT5 ONNN OON



MPC EN0 ●N●● 00N



MPC DN0 ●N●● 00N

Front panel screens

Magelis *i*PC front panel screens for mounting on a Control box 102/402 comprise:

- A 15" TFT active matrix backlit color LCD screen, with or without touch-screen capability, depending on the model
- An infrared IrDA-compatible port
- A connector for the PS/2 keyboard or mouse port, protected by a plug

With the keyboard model:

- A standard IBM 70-key keyboard
- 2 x 10 user-configurable keys
- A pointing device with tactile feedback

Screen size	Type of screen	Data entry via	Reference	Weight kg
15"	XGA (1024 x 768)	Keyboard	MPC NA5 0NNN 20N	7.200
		Touch screen	MPC NT5 0NNN 20N	7.100
		Keyboard and touch screen	MPC NB5 0NNN 20N	7.200

Control box 102 and Control box 402

Modular iPC Control boxes will feature one of the 15" MPC N●5 front panels and are equipped with:

- An Intel Celeron M 1.3 GHz or Intel Pentium M 1.6 GHz processor
- A 40 MB hard disk, minimum
- 512 MB of RAM as standard, expandable to 4 GB
- A floppy disk drive
- A removable CD-ROM drive (1)
- A TCP/IP, 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX, 10/100 Mbps Ethernet port (RJ45 connector)
- Two 12 Mbps USB ports
- Two serial COM ports (RS 232)
- One parallel port
- Windows 2000 or Windows XP Pro operating system pre-installed

_	_				
Туре	Processor	Expansion card slots	Power supply	Reference (2)	Weight kg
Control box 102	Celeron M 1.3 GHz	1 slot	\sim 115 to 230 V	MPC EN0 2NA● 00N	7.500
			24 V	MPC EN0 2ND● 00N	7.500
	Pentium M 1.6 GHz	1 slot	\sim 115 to 230 V	MPC EN0 5NA● 00N	7.500
			<u>=</u> 24 V	MPC EN0 5ND● 00N	7.500
Control box 402	Celeron M 1.3 GHz	4 slots	\sim 115 to 230 V	MPC DN0 2NA● 00N	11.300
			<u> </u>	MPC DN0 2ND● 00N	11.300
	Pentium M 1.6 GHz	4 slots	\sim 115 to 230 V	MPC DN0 5NA● 00N	11.300
			== 24 V	MPC DN0 5ND● 00N	11.300

⁽¹⁾ A combined DVD-R/CD-RW drive is available as an option, see page 2/23.

Telemecanique

⁽²⁾ Operating system: Replace • with X to order the model with Windows XP Pro pre-installed or with A to order the model with Windows 2000 pre-installed.

Magelis iPC industrial PCs Modular iPC range



MPC ENO 2NAX 00A



MPC DN0 2NA● 00●



TCC ETH 01

Control box packs

Modular iPC Control boxes (with \sim 115 to 230 V, 50 to 60 Hz power supply) can be supplied with pre-installed Telemecanique software packages.

Туре	Processor	Expansion card slots	Software pack type (1)	Reference	Weight kg
Control box 102	Celeron M 1.3 GHz	1 x PCI slot 2 x PCMCIA slots	Pack A	MPC EN0 2NAX 00A	7.500
Control box		4 x PCI slots	Pack A	MPC DN0 5NAX 00A	11.300
402	1.6 GHz	2 x PCMCIA slots	Pack B	MPC DN0 5NAX 00B	11.300

(1) Description of Control box packs

(1) Description of our	itioi box packs	
Pack A "RT monitoring"	Vijeo Look 1024 I/O Run Time monitoring	
Pack B "BT/RT monitoring"	Vijeo Look 1024 I/O Build Time/Run Time monitoring	

Conovete nexts			
Separate parts			
Designation	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg
RAM expansion kit	512 MB	MPC YDE RAM0 512	0.200
(2)	1 GB	MPC YDE RAM1 024	0.200
Combined DVD-R/ CD-RW drive	Removable, for Control box 102 and 402	MPC YN0 0CDW ROM	1.000
Ethernet 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX card	PCI bus	TCC ETH 01	1.000
Control box mounting panel	Replaces the front panel when mounting the Control box 102 or 402 on a panel or cabinet door ("Box PC" configuration)	MPC NP0 0NNN 00N	1.350
19" rack mounting kit	Allows 15" front panel screens to be fastened to a 19" rack	MPC YNO ORMK OON	0.600
"Hazardous location" kit	Control box 102 and 402	MPC YN0 0HLK 20N	0.200
External keyboard, with 5 m cable	101-key QWERTY (PS/2 compatible)	MPC YN0 0KBD 00N	1.000

⁽²⁾ Control box 102 and 402 units have 2 slots for RAM cards (one of which has a 512 MB RAM card installed as standard).

pages 2/19 and 2/20

Magelis *i*PC industrial PCs Modular *i*PC range

Replacement parts



MPC YN0 0PWS ●CM

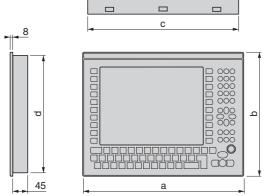


MPC YNO OSLT 003

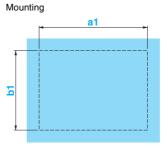
Designation Use Characteristics Reference Weight Removable > 40 GB Control box MPC YN0 0SFW 20N For use with the 1.000 hard disk 102 and 402 restore utility supplied with each Control box <u>∼ 1</u>15..230 V Power supply sub-assemblies MPC YN0 0PWS AC4 Control box 2.000 402 __ 24 V MPC YN0 0PWS DC4 2.000 MPC YN5 TMNT KT2 Maintenance kits 15" front panel 0.600 Comprising: fuses, with touch anti-dust filters, seal, screen screws, CD-ROM access MPC YN5 KMNT KT2 15" front panel 0.600 with keyboard

Dimensions

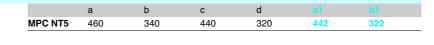
Front panel screens with keyboard MPC NA5/NB5

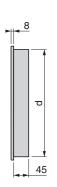


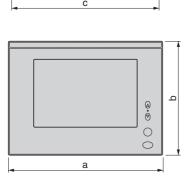
	а	b	С	d	a1	bt	
MPC NA5	480	370	450	350	452	352	
MPC NB5	480	370	450	350	452	352	

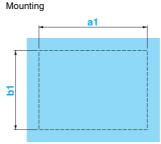


Front panel touch screens MPC NT5



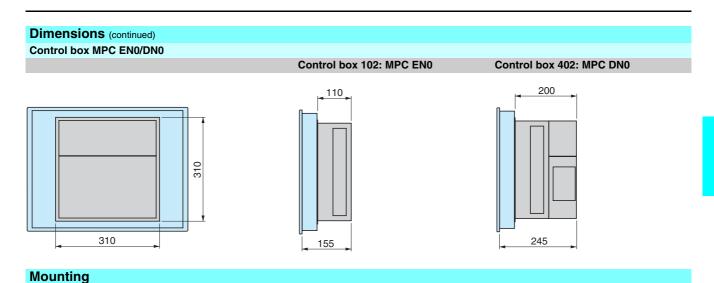






Dimensions (continued), mounting

Magelis *i*PC industrial PCs Modular *i*PC range



MPC N \bullet 5 front panel screen assemblies with Control box MPC \bullet N0 can be mounted on a panel or cabinet door with the fixing parts supplied with each screen (3 sets each containing 4 parts).

iDisplay flat screens



MPC YT5 ONAN OON

Presentation

Magelis $\it i$ Display screens are monitors with industrial flat screens designed for use in conjunction with PCs.

As the screens are available in two sizes (15" and 19") you are sure to be able to find one to meet your requirements. Featuring the latest TFT LCD technology, they offer top-class visualization and extended service life. Their touch screen interface makes for easy setup of user-friendly and high-performance HMI interfaces.

Certified in accordance with PLC product standards, designed for use in harsh industrial environments and offering an excellent screen size/dimensions ratio, they can be installed easily on any machine and in any device, and are suitable for use in any type of environment.

With identical dimensions to and a screen the same size as Magelis Smart iPC and Compact iPC industrial PCs, Magelis iDisplay screens can be used to visualize the development of installations with optimum ease and simplicity.

Туре	MPC ••• ONAN OON	YT5	YT9			
Environment						
Product certification		UL 508, CSA, IEC 61131-2				
Temperature	in operation	0 to + 50°C, compliant with EN 6	61131-2, UL			
	in storage	-10 to + 60°C, compliant with IEC	68-2-2 tests Bb and Ab, IEC 68-2-14 test Na, and EN 61131-2			
Electrical characte	eristics					
Power supply	Voltage ratings	\sim 100 to 240 V (threshold value	es 98 to 264 V), EN 61131-2-compliant			
	Frequencies	50/60 Hz (threshold values 47/63 Hz), EN 61131-2-compliant				
	Micro-breaks	≤ 20 ms				
Power consumption		120 VA				
Functional charac	teristics	,				
Screen	Type	Active-matrix color TFT LCD				
	Size	15"	19"			
	Resolution	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1200 x 1024			
	Number of colors	16 777 216				
	Brightness	≥ 200 cd/m² adjustable				
	Backlighting (service life)	50,000 hours				
Touch panel		Analog resistive, 35 million cycle	es .			
Inputs	Image	VGA or DVI-D port				
Outputs	Touch panel	USB or RS 232C port				

(E) Telemecanique

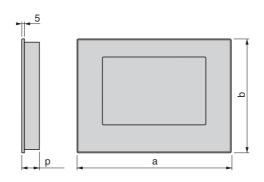
pages 2/24 and 2/25

Magelis *i*PC industrial PCs *i*Display flat screens

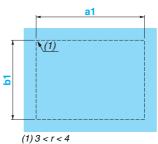
References				
Designation	Characteristics	Power supply	Reference	Weight kg
Flat screen for flush mounting, IP 65 front	15", XGA (1024 x 768)	\sim 115/230 V	MPC YT5 0NAN 00N	_
panel supplied with 3 m cable	19", SXGA (1280 x 1024)	\sim 115/230 V	MPC YT9 0NAN 00N ▲	_

Dimensions

iDisplay flat screens MPC YT2/YT5/YT9 0NAN 00N ▲







	а	b	р		
MPC YT5	395	294	60	383.5	282.5
MPC YT9	-	-	-	-	-

Mounting

pages 2/19 and 2/20

Magelis iDisplay flat screens MPC YT5 can be mounted on a panel or cabinet door using the fixing parts (3 x 4 spring clips) supplied with each screen:

▲ Availability of MPC YT9 Magelis *i*Display flat screens : Q3 2007.

page 2/18

page 2/16 and 2/17

Selection guide
Traditional architecture, HMI executed on dedicated terminal or PC platform
■ XBT L1000 development software page 3/2
■ Vijeo Designer configuration software page 3/12
■ Vijeo Citect supervisory software page 3/22
■ Vijeo Look supervisory software page 3/30
■ Monitor Pro V7.6 supervisory software page 3/3
■ OPC data server software page 3/3
Web architecture, embedded HMI in PLC
■ Transparent Ready, system approach page 3/36
■ Standard Web services page 3/40
■ FactoryCast Web servicespage 3/42
■ FactoryCast HMI Web services

Applications

Traditional architecture, HMI executed on dedicated terminal or PC platform

Configuration software for user interface applications





Target products

Type

Operating system on terminals

Magelis XBT N/R Magelis XBT H/P/E/HM/PM Magelis XBT F/FC (1) Magelis XBT G (1) Magelis XBT GT

Yes, with Java programming

on terminals Proprietary Magelis operating system

Yes

Functions

Reading/writing of PLC variables

Display of variables

Data processing

Sharing of variables between HMI applications

Saving of variables to external database

Container

Scripts

Communication between PLCs and HMI application

Curves and alarms

Native library of graphic objects

Active X Java Beans

Yes

Yes, with XBT F/FC terminal + alarms via diagnostic buffer (2)

Yes
Yes, with log
Java

Online modification of applications

Via I/O drivers

Uploading of applications

Yes

.

Simulation of HMI applications

Yes

Redundancy

Development of

graphics applications

Vac

Recipe management

Form, historical data and alarm pages

On the fly alarms, historical data

Access security

Type of software

Report printing

Linked to user profiles

Windows 98, 2000 or Windows XP Windows 2000 or Windows XP

Software compatible with OS

XBT L1000

Vijeo Designer



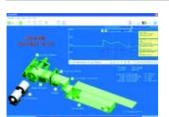


Pages

7

(1) Magelis XBT terminals behave transparently on restoration of power.

SCADA supervisory software



Web architecture, embedded HMI in PLC

Ethernet TCP/IP modules with embedded Web server





Magelis Compact *i*PC industrial PCs Magelis Modular *i*PC industrial PCs PC micro-computers Servers

TSX Micro TSX ETZ Premium TSX ETY Quantum 140 NOE 771 FactoryCast Gateway TSX ETG 10•0

Premium TSX WMY 100 Quantum 140 NWM 100 00

Microsoft Windows

Yes	-	Yes
Yes	-	
Client/server architecture		
Yes	-	Yes + E-mail transmission triggered by ev
Yes	_	
-	Yes	
	Alarms via diagnostic buffer (2)	
C compiler integrated	-	
Yes	-	Yes
Via OFS data server	Via internal bus on Premium/Quantum platforms	
via or o data sorver	via internal bae on i formanii quantam pianomie	
Yes		
	_	Yes
		163
Yes	-	
Yes		
162	-	
All information in the real-time database	-	

Windows XP, Servers

Windows 98/2000/NT, Windows XP

Windows 2000 or Windows XP

Vijeo Citect



FactoryCast



FactoryCast HMI



(2) Specific memory area with Modicon Premium (with PL7 or Unity Pro software) and Quantum (with Unity Pro software) PLC platforms.



XBT L1000 development software



XBT L1000 development software is used to create operator dialogue applications designed for controlling automated systems and is used with:

- Display units XBT N/H/HM, with XBT L1001/1003 software
- Terminals XBT R/P/E/PM, with XBT L1001/1003 software
- Graphic terminals XBT F01/F02/F03/FC with XBT L1003 software.

For the New Technology touch-sensitive graphic terminals XBT G, see Vijeo Designer configuration software page 3/9.

XBT L1000 softwares runs on PC compatibles equipped with Windows 98, 2000 or XP operating system.

Applications created using XBT L1000 softwares are independent of the protocol used; it is possible to use the same operator dialogue application with all the different PLCs offered by the major manufacturers on the market.

Configuration

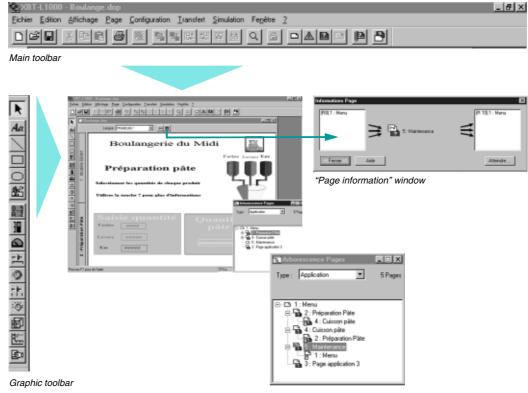
The XBT L1000 software runs on Windows 98, 2000 and XP.

It is used to easily create various types of pages:

- Application pages (can be interlinked),
- Alarm pages
- Help pages
- Recipe pages
- Etc.

They can contain all sorts of variables and graphic objects, which are either predefined in the XBT L1000 software or created using other applications and then imported (bitmap format, etc.). Various properties can be assigned to them: min.-max. limits, colour, movement, weighting, etc.

XBT L1000 software can be used to configure the function keys to activate commands on the machine or call-up application pages. It can also be used on the graphic terminals to import the PL7 or Concept PLC symbols database under TwidoSoft, Unity Pro, Concept or PL7 software.



"Page Tree Structure" window

XBT L1000 development software



Simulation on PC compatible

XBT L1000 software offers the option of simulating all your operator dialogue applications from the design office without the use of graphic terminals and PLCs.

The following can be tested using the simulation programme and the keyboard on a PC compatible:

- Navigation between pages
- Entry of variables
- Display of variables
- Simulation of an alarm.

Using the function keys

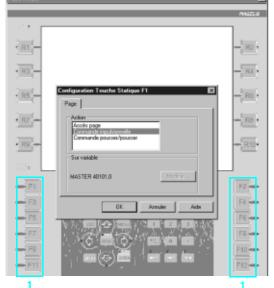
The operator terminals and graphic stations have two types of function key: static keys 1 and dynamic keys 2.

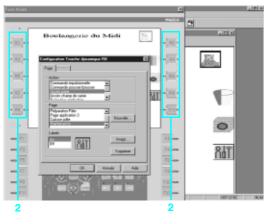
Static keys

These are defined for the whole application.

They can have the following functions:

- Page access
- Latching memory bits
- Toggling memory bits (ON/OFF).





Dynamic and touch-sensitive keys 2

These are associated with one page. Their role can be reassigned or changed from one page to another.

They can have the following functions:

- Page access
- Latching memory bits
- Toggling memory bits (ON/OFF)
- Positioning on a data entry field
- Direct writing.

A label (bitmap image) is assigned to each key and can vary from page to page.

Sur les terminaux tactiles, les zones tactiles et touches tactiles donnent accès aux mêmes fonctions que les touches dynamiques des terminaux à clavier.

XBT L1000 development software

XBT N XBT H/P

Screen windows

XBT L1000 software is used to design page contents in WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) format: anything created using the software is displayed in exactly the same way on the operator dialogue screen.

To assist the designer, the software offers a display unit or a virtual screen, depending on the type of terminal.



XBT F



Model pages



Alarm pages



Help pages

Model pages (1)

Model pages, created by the designer, are pages whose graphic format (text, images or static objects) applies to all other pages in the same family.

There are three types of model pages:

- Application
- Alarm
- Help.

Alarm pages

Alarm pages indicate any faults in the process.

The advantage of alarm pages lies in their event-triggered display:

During operation

□ When a fault occurs, it is often the consequence of other faults. The priority levels enable the terminal to display the most important fault, the one presenting the highest risk to the process

☐ The occurrence of any fault is time and date stamped.

During maintenance operations

□ The terminal memorises the faults in sequence (log) making it easy to find the cause of the fault.

Help pages and help windows (1)

Available with XBT F graphic terminals, the help pages and windows can be associated with application or alarm pages. Help windows can be associated with any variable field.

(1) Available with XBT F graphic terminals.

XBT L1000 development software

Software for Magelis terminals

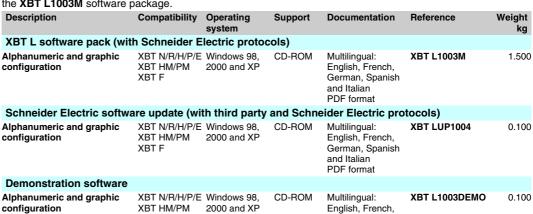
Multilingual software packages designed for PC compatibles (with a minimum of a Pentium II, 350 MHz processor, 30 Mb available space on the hard disk and 64 Mb RAM memory with Windows 98 or 128 Mb RAM memory with Windows 2000 or XP operating system).

They are supplied with electronic documentation for alphanumeric and graphic terminals and Schneider Electric communication protocols: Uni-TE, Fipio, Fipway, Modbus, Modbus Plus, Ethernet TCP/IP (Modbus TCP or Uni-TE TCP) and KS.

This software gives access to the following functions:

- □ Dynamic link between the XBT L1000 and Unity Pro, PL7 databases or Concept
- □ Remote downloading of XBT F application on Uni-TE, Fipway, Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus Plus
- □ Diag Viewer function on XBT F with Premium (under Unity Pro or PL7) and Quantum (under Unity Pro) (consult our Premium or Quantum automation platform catalogue).

The **XBT Z915** and **XBT Z945** cables and **XBT Z962** 25-way/9-way connection interface are only supplied with the **XBT L1003M** software package.



Software for alphanumeric display units and terminals

Multilingual software package designed for PC compatibles (with a minimum of a Pentium II, 350 MHz processor, 30 Mb available space on the hard disk and 64 Mb RAM memory with Windows 98 or 128 Mb RAM memory with Windows 2000 or XP operating system). It is supplied with electronic documentation for alphanumeric display units and terminals, **XBT Z915** and **XBT Z945** cables and Schneider Electric communication protocols: Uni-TE, Modbus, KS.

German, Spanish and Italian PDF format

Light software pack with Schneider Electric protocols						
Description	Compatibility	Operating system	Support	Documentation	Reference	Weight kg
Alphanumeric configuration	XBT N/R/H/P/E XBT HM/PM	Windows 98, 2000 and XP	CD-ROM	Multilingual: English, French, German, Spanish and Italian	XBT L1001M	0.650

Documentation			
Description	Format	Reference (1)	Weight kg
Magelis user's manual	A5 bound	To order separately to the XBT L100eM CD-ROM XBT X000ee	0.700

Schneider Electric d	ownloadable p	rotocols inforn	nation	
PLC brand	Compatibility			Protocol name
	XBT N/R	XBT H/P/E/HM/PM	XBT F	
Telemecanique		•	•	Uni-TE V1.0/2.0
			-	Modbus (2)
	-	-	•	Fipio
	-	-	-	Fipway
	-	-		Modbus Plus
	-	-	•	Modbus TCP/IP
	-	-	-	Uni-TE TCP/IP
	-			KS

(1) Add the following suffix to the reference: EN for English, FR for French, DE for German, ES for Spanish, 1T for Italian.
(2) Modbus master for all XBT. Modbus slave for all XBT N410 (input mode) et XBT N401/R411 (input and control modes).



Vijeo Designer configuration software







Presentation

The cross-platform Vijeo Designer configuration software can be used to create operator-dialog applications for controlling automation systems for:

- New Technology Magelis XBT G and XBT GT terminals
- Magelis Smart iPC HMI edition and Magelis Compact iPC HMI edition

Vijeo Designer and a suitable terminal can be combined to provide a solution for each and every control station requirement, at the cost of a simple software reconfiguration.

Because it supports video-image streaming, the Magelis Vijeo Designer offer provides access to new types of application. Users can visualize their processes immediately or subject to a delay, on the same screen as the HMI dialog. Vijeo Designer uses Magelis Ethernet TCP/IP connectivity and is, therefore, able to support WEB Gate remote access, the sharing of application data between terminals, the transfer of recipes and logs for variables, and much more - all with total security.

Applications can take on an international nature, thanks to the ability of Vijeo Designer to support up to 10 languages simultaneously in one project (38 alphabets are available on the XBT GT terminal).

The interface and documentation for Vijeo Designer are available in 6 languages: English, French, German, Italian, Simplified Chinese, and Spanish.

Vijeo Designer will run on any PC with Windows 2000 or Windows XP Professional. It supports WYSIWYG (1) simulation of the expanded application (without XBT G/GT terminal or target Magelis iPC), the simulation of PLC variables (I/O, internal bits and words), and ensures that the application runs in total security on the XBT G/GT terminal or Magelis Smart/Compact iPC HMI edition.

Note: For other Magelis XBT displays and terminals, see the XBT L1003 development software on pages 3/4 to 3/7.

Configuration

Vijeo Designer configuration software enables operator-dialog projects to be processed quickly and easily thanks to its advanced ergonomics using up to five configurable windows:

- Browser window
- Object List window
- Recipes window
- Library of Animated Graphic Objects and Image Objects window
- Report window

The software also offers a complete set of application-management tools for:

- Project creation, whereby a project comprises one or a number of applications for XBT G/XBT GT/Smart iPC/Compact iPC with sharing of variables between terminals (up to 8 terminals and 300 variables)
- Recipe management (32 groups of 256 recipes with up to 1024 ingredients)
- Cross-referencing of application variables
- Documentation of views for an application
- A simulation mode enabling easy testing of the application from the design office
- Bar code reader management via:
- □ USB port on multifunction XBT GT terminals and Magelis Smart *i*PC and Compact iPC HMI edtion industrial PCs
- □ COM1 serial port on XBT G, or COM2 on XBT G and XBT GT (2)
- Recovery of symbols files for PLC variables generated by TwidoSuite, PL7, Concept, ProWORX 32, and Unity Pro software (3)

⁽¹⁾ WYSIWYG: What you see is what you get on the screen of the target terminal.

⁽²⁾ Except XBT GT11 terminals.

⁽³⁾ With the exception of "unlocated" or structured "Derived Data Type" Unity Pro variable symbols.

Vijeo Designer configuration software



Graphics editor

The graphics editor in Vijeo Designer offers interface consistency for simple objects as well as for more sophisticated ones. It enables application developers to create views easily based on:

- Simple objects to be configured:
- □ Points, lines, rectangles, ellipses, arcs
- ☐ Bar graphs, meters, tanks, fillers, pie charts, curves
- □ Polylines, polygons, regular polygons, Bézier curves, scales
- □ Texts, images or alarm summary, etc.
- Preconfigured advanced objects: Switches, radio buttons, indicators, buttons, tanks, bar graphs, potentiometers, selector switches, text or number fields, enumerated lists, etc.



Object animations

8 types of graphic-object animation support the rapid creation of animated views on the basis of:

- □ Pressing the touch panel
- □ Change of color
- □ Filling
- □ Movement
- □ Rotation
- □ Size
- □ Visibility
- □ Display of associated value

Library of animated graphic objects

The library of animated graphic objects makes the creation of views very efficient thanks to the numerous "ready-made" animation objects. It includes more than 4,000 vector images of an "industrial" nature in 2 or 3 dimensions. Simply "drag and drop" the object using the mouse to position it on the view being created. User-defined objects can be added to this library using the same simple "drag and drop" method.

Java scripts

Vijeo Designer supports the processing of information using Java language scripts. This function facilitates the running of complex animations, the automation of tasks within the terminal and the management of calculations in order to relieve the load on the PLC programs.

The scripts (50 lines, max.) can be associated with:

- Variables
- Operator actions
- Screens
- The application itself

User-customizable resources

To enable applications to be customized in accordance with customer requirements, Vijeo Designer V4.5 features a new resource concept, i.e., the possibility of defining styles (colors, images, character fonts, text lists).

To customize a generic application in accordance with customer requirements quickly, simply assign these styles to the objects concerned.

The resource concept is supported by the following native objects: *Meter, Bar Graph, Slider, Potentiometer, Selector, Text List* and *Image List*.



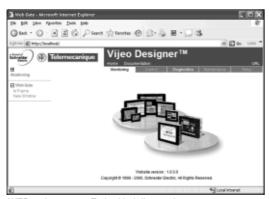
Vijeo Designer configuration software



Data Manager: Transfer recipes, videos, images, etc. simply by clicking with the mouse.

PC Browser Object Address for transmission and the second of the second

WEB browser: Providing remote and totally secure access to the Vijeo Designer application.



WEB maintenance: Embedded diagnostics

Advanced functions

Based on new information technologies, Vijeo Designer features a large number of advanced functions for processing a higher volume of data, both faster and more reliably:

- Multimedia data management in the most popular formats:
- ☐ Image display (jpeg, bmp, emf, and png files)
- ☐ Text display and processing (txt files)
- ☐ Sound-message processing (wav files)
- Alarm or curve logs recorded for data storage and transfer
- Alarm management. All variables can be categorized as "Alarms" and can be customized in respect of visualization and acknowledgment. These Boolean and analog-threshold type alarms can be printed in real time.
- Multimode application transfer: via serial link, Ethernet and Compact Flash memory card (on multifunction terminals)
- Backup of application source files on the terminal or iPC to facilitate maintenance
- User-friendly data exchange between PC and terminal using the Data Manager tool
- Integrated FTP server for downloading/uploading recipes via Ethernet TCP/IP and restoring logs to XBT G/GT terminals
- Multiport communication for multifunction terminals 2 serial links and 1 Ethernet network can be active simultaneously.
- Action table for associating a particular behavior with an event.

WEB Gate remote connection

Vijeo Designer can provide a WEB Gate remote connection for any platform equipped with an Ethernet port and Compact Flash or hard disk memory, i.e., XBT G, XGT GT (XBT GT2 and higher), Magelis Smart and Compact *iPC* HMI edition.

WEB Gate supports remote visualization of Vijeo Designer applications with Internet Explorer on any PC running Windows 2000 or Windows XP. The size of the page displayed is determined by the terminal.

WEB Gate supports the display of pages similar to those in the Vijeo Designer application, or of different pages, i.e., startup pages and navigation pages can be differentiated in order to indicate the type of access (terminal/WEB Gate).

WEB Gate's high-security mode excludes any risk of applications jamming as a result of variables being modified via the terminal and WEB Gate at the same time. For increased confidentiality:

- WEB Gate access can be restricted to only those PCs whose IP address appears in the licensing list.
- Some Vijeo Designer functions are not supported by WEB Gate:
- □ Application shutdown, restart
- □ Terminal configuration
- ☐ Alarms: Suppress, clear
- □ Recipes: Load, send, save, compare
- □ Read an acoustic animation (sound file)
- □ Display a recorded video sequence

WEB Maintenance remote diagnostics

In addition to WEB Gate, Vijeo Designer V4.5 features the embedded diagnostics service WEB Maintenance - Transparent Ready WEB Server Class B15 (1). This server's navigation bar features an option for accessing the WEB Gate function.

(1) Please consult our "Control and automation, Ethernet TCP/IP and the Web" catalog.

Character	istics of Vij	eo Design	er applica	tions			
General char	racteristics						
Number of targe	ets	32 (XBT GT ter industrial PCs)	32 (XBT GT terminals or Magelis Smart <i>i</i> PC HMI edition (1) and Compact <i>i</i> PC HMI edition industrial PCs)				
Number of interr variables	nal and external	8,000					
Number of lines	per Java script	50 (2)					
Sharing data be	tween terminals	Up to 300 variables between 8 terminals, without router PLC Proprietary protocol above TCP/IP					
Internationalizat	ion	Up to 10 langua	ages supported	by 34 western	alphabets and 4	Asian alphabets	S:
	Western alphabets	Afrikaans Swedish Russian Norwegian Italian	Belarusian Albanian Czech Serbian Polish	Spanish Bulgarian German Turkish Slovak	Dutch Estonian Catalan English Ukrainian	Lithuanian Hungarian Finnish Croatian Basque	Romanian Macedonian Indonesian French Danish
	Asian alphabets	Greek Simplified	Latvian Korean	Portuguese Japanese	Slovenian Taiwanese		
	Asian alphabets	Chinese	Rorcan	барапезе	Taiwanese		
	Functions	The character to The process is	fonts are embed based on the e	dded in the appl	exts in CSV forr	ne menu. mat, which can b	e edited by the
	Keyboards that can be used to enter data	Three types of - Standard AZI - Alphabetical - Compact, sui	ERTY or QWEF	RTY	pages with prior	rity display zone:	6
	Storage of source code	- A password e - On request, t	ensures confide	ntiality. can be verified e		ninal or on the <i>i</i> l	
Characterist	ics of pages						
Internal or extern		800					
Objects		800					
Switches		30					
Pop-up windows	3	3					
Number of lines	per Java script	50 <i>(2)</i>					
Library of gr	aphic objects						
Number of object	cts available	> 4,000					
Туре		2D and 3D "inc	lustrial" type ve	ctor images			
Can be expande	ed?	Yes					
Recipes							
Number of group	ps	32					
Composition of a	a group	Up to 1,024 ing	redients for 25	6 recipes			
Multilingual supp	port	Complete for la	bels and ingred	dients			
Action tables	s						
Number of actio	ns	100					
Composition		Maximum of 16	commands pe	r action			
Action type		PeriodicPlannedConditionedEvent-trigger	- Periodic - Planned				
		(1) Requires the	use of two Con	npact Flash card	ls - one for the F	Run-Time and op	erating systems,

 ⁽¹⁾ Requires the use of two Compact Flash cards - one for the Run-Time and operating systems, the other with PCMCIA adaptor for the application data.
 (2) Indicative data for a script executed cyclically

Characteristics of Vi	eo Designer applicati	ons (cont	inued)				
Alarms	ioo zooigiioi appiioaii	(55111					
No. of alarms activated, record	9,999						
or logs	9,999						
Туре	Any variable (internal or externa	II, Boolean or a	nalog-threshold)	can act as an a	ılarm.		
Customization	Any alarm-type variable can be	customized in	respect of visual	ization and ackr	nowledgment.		
Associated reflex functions	alarm concerned: - Action on appearance - Action on selection	- Action on appearance					
Integrated diagnostics							
The PLC "Diag buffer" function	l	Modicon	Premium	Premium	Quantum		
can be accessed via the		M340					
following protocols:		Unity Pro	PL7	Unity Pro	Unity Pro		
	UNITE series						
	UNITE-TCP/IP XWAY						
	UMAS Modbus TCP						
	UMAS Modbus RTU						
	UMAS Modbus Plus						
	UMAS UNITE series						
	UMAS UNITE-TCP/IP XWAY						
	UMAS Modbus TCP USB PPP						
			Accessible Not accessible)			
Video functions							
Platform	XBT GT terminals		Magalia Smart	iPC HMI editi	ion		
			Magelis Comp	act iPC HMI e			
Video source	NTSC, PAL video channel		Webcam				
Input format	Composite video (chrominance- via RCA plug	+luminance)	Webcam via USB port				
Display resolution	NTSC: 640 x 480 pixels PAL: 768 x 576 pixels		Depending on webcam characteristics (usually 640 x 480 pixels)				
Duration of dynamic memorization	10 mins. max., can be configure in circular memory (MPEG-4 for		-				
Recording of sequences							
Media	Compact Flash card		Compact Flash Hard disk	card			
Number of sequences	Up to 200						
Recording format	Simple MPEG profile						
Recording resolution	320 x 240 pixels						
Typical recording rate	3.2 MB/minute		Determined by	the CODEC use	ed on the PC		
Typical capacity	Up to 28 sequences lasting up t can be stored on a 1 GB Compa		Determined by the space available on the hard disk				

JPEG		
Display resolution		
XBT GT terminals (XBT GT2 and higher), Magelis Smart iPC HMI edition and Magelis Compact iPC HMI edition industrial PCs		
Yes		
JPEG		
On Compact Flash card		
On Compact Flash card On hard disk		
Via Data Manager, on terminal or iPC equipped with an Ethernet link		
Via USB port (1) or Ethernet port, with a compatible printer (2): PCL5 - HP Officejet Pro - HP LaserJet PCL3 - HP Deskjet series - HP Business InkJet - HP Officejet Pro - HP LaserJet - HP Photosmart series ASCII		
With any printer equipped with a suitable driver for Windows		
robject		
Pages created in Vijeo Designer 4.5 for Magelis Smart and Compact <i>i</i> PCs (HMI edition) can feature a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser object.		
Display, in all or part of the Vijeo Designer 4.5 screen page, of: - HTML format pages: e.g., websites, pages from Microsoft Office Word, Excel and Powerpoint documents saved in HTML format - Documents in Adobe pdf format - Macromedia Flash presentations - Video sequence (streaming) originating from a video server on IP - Any other Active X featuring a USB port		
ations		
Pages created with Vijeo Designer 4.5 for Magelis Compact <i>iPC</i> can run Schneider Electric software in a window that is independent of the Windows system.		
It is also possible to run frequently-used application software as and when required, e.g.,: - Unity Pro - Twido Suite - Advantys STB configuration software - PL7 - PowerSuite, etc.		

⁽¹⁾ A printer can be connected to the USB port of XBT GT terminals (XBT GT2 and higher) as long as the printer connection is serial or parallel. A serial-to-USB or parallel-to-USB conversion cable is also required.

⁽²⁾ For a complete list of Hewlett Packard and other manufacturer printers supported, please consult your Regional Sales Office.

Characteristics of Vi	ieo Designer ap	plications (c	ontinued)		
Traceability, logs	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		,		
,, ,	Vijeo Designer V4.5 offers increased flexibility for implementing data traceability by means of sampling and management of log files. Every variable can be written in a recording group. A recording group defines the following elements:				
Recording type	- Periodic - Event-based				
Storage media	- Compact Flash memory card - SRAM terminal memory (for alarms) - Hard disk (Magelis Compact iPCs only)				
Maximum size	Maximum number of recordings Maximum file size				
Capacity	The designer of the application concerned is entirely free to select the number of variables sampled and the sampling frequency (these will be determined by the media present on the target). The following are typical example values:				
Target terminal	XBT G	XBT GT	Magelis Smart <i>i</i> PC HMI edition	Magelis Compact iPC HMI edition	
Number of variables sampled	80	100	250		
Target storage medium	Compact Flash card		Compact Flash card	Hard disk	
Maximum number or size of samples per variable	Up to 5 years of recordings Up to 8 MB of samples per variable				
Data Manager					
	The user-friendly Data Manager tool is used to transfer data from and to a terminal. This copyright-free program does not require Vijeo Designer to be installed and can be installed independently for the following types of transfer:				
Logs	Recovery of log data for variables Conversion into a single CSV format file				
Recipes	Transfer from and to terminal Modification using an integrated editor				
Project	- Download to PC of the project stored on the Compact Flash memory card				
Video sequences, screen captures	- Download to PC				
Data sharing					
	Vijeo Designer V4.5 offers the possibility of sharing data between terminals (this option simply needs to be configured).				
	The system works without a router PLC. Up to 300 variables can be shared between a maximum of 8 terminals. The exchange protocol is a TCP/IP proprietary upper layer.				
	The high-security mod	le excludes any risl	k of applications jamming, w ia more than one terminal at		
Restrictions	Vijeo Designer V4.5 imposes the following restrictions on data sharing:				
Sharing of external variables	These variables cannot be used in the following objects: - Alarm summary displays - Trend graphs - Historical trend graphs - Data graphs These variables cannot be saved via the terminal.				
System and recipe variables	The direct sharing of these variables by means of configuration settings is not supported. However, sharing can be programmed using the <i>ReadFromVar</i> and <i>WriteToVar</i> functions.				

	ijeo Designer applications (continued)			
Terminal access security				
	Access to all or some of the objects in Vijeo Designer V4.5 can be made subject to users entering a user name and password to prove that they are in possession of sufficient rights			
Type of right	Application: pages, buttons with confirmation, etc. Data Manager: access via FTP service			
	- Web Gate: intranet/extranet access (IP address filtering)			
Number of users per group of rights	Up to 100			
Number of groups of rights	Up to 20			
Automatic locking	If active: automatic blocking of access via keyboard if no entries are made for a set period o time			
Target security				
,	Vijeo Designer V4.5 can increase the confidentiality of applications on Magelis Smart iPC HI edition and Compact iPC HMI edition industrial PCs by putting protection mechanisms in placat two levels:			
BIOS	Disabling of startup via peripheral connected to USB port Disabling of USB ports Password protection for BIOS access			
Run-Time Vijeo Designer	- Hiding of Windows taskbar - Disabling of toggling between tasks (ALT+TAB) - Disabling of Windows Security Manager (CTRL+ALT+DEL), including the Task Manager - Disabling of Windows shortcuts - Disabling of the "Windows logo" key on the keyboard - Disabling of shortcut to exit run time (CTRL+Z)			
Telemecanique protocols	S .			
	Vijeo Designer V4.5 supports the following Telemecanique protocols: - Modbus RTU Master - Modbus TCP/IP Master - Modbus Plus (1) - Unitelway - UniTE TCP/IP - USB terminal port for Modicon M340 CPUs			
Third-party protocols				
	Vijeo Designer V4.5 also supports the following protocols and PLCs:			
Mitsubishi	Melsec protocols: A/Q CPU (SIO), A/Q Ethernet (TCP), A Link (SIO), QnA CPU (SIO), Q Ethernet (UDP), and FX (CPU). Except for Melsec-A Link (SIO), Mitsubishi serial link protocols do not work on the RJ45 port (
Omron	Sysmac protocols: FINS (SIO), LINK (SIO) and FINS (Ethernet). OMRON serial link protocols do not work on the RJ45 port. (2)			
Rockwell Automation	Allen-Bradley protocols: DF1-Full Duplex, RS DataHighway 485, Ethernet IP (3) (PLC5, SLC500, MicroLogix, ControlLogix), Ethernet IP native (2) (ControlLogix)			
Siemens	Simatic protocols: MPI (S7-300/400), MPI Direct, RK512/3964R (S7-300/400), PPI, Siemens Ethernet. The S7-300/400 MPI Adapter and RK512/3964R - RS485 connection serial link protocols do not work on the RJ45 port. (2) Profibus DP protocol: via XBT ZG PDP (4)			
	(1) Via USB cable: XBT ZG UMP for XBT GT 2000 terminals and higher, TSX C USB MBP for Smart iPC and Compact iPC. (2) They are supported on XBT G and XBT GT (SUB-D connector, XBT GT2 and higher). (3) Certified ODVA compatibility (4) Certified by Profibus Foundation			

⁽⁴⁾ Certified by Profibus Foundation

Characteristics of the Vijeo Designer software (continued)				
Operating system compatibility	Windows 2000 Windows XP Professional			
Graphic library	Library of vector graphic objects shared with Vijeo Citect			
Number of objects available	> 4,000			
Туре	2D and 3D "industrial" type vector images			
Can be expanded?	Yes			
Application validation	Calculation of the maximum memory space occupied by the application Verification of the capacity of the target (XBT GT terminal or Magelis Smart/Compact <i>i</i> PC HMI edition) configured to run the application in total security: - limits of the physical memory - available functions If applicable: - disabling of application upload/download - direction towards sections of the online help, which will provide tips for optimizing the application			
Interface languages	Vijeo Designer software screens and online help available in English, French, German, Italian, Simplified Chinese, and Spanish			
Documentation	Available in electronic format in English, French, German, Italian, Simplified Chinese, and Spanish. Not available in hard copy			
Self-learning	Multimedia tool (1 hour 30 minutes) in English/French included			
User licenses	Four types of license are available: - Single: One station - Group: 3 stations - Team: 10 stations - Facility. Unlimited number of stations on one site Supplied with or without transfer cable(s) for USB port, see Table of references for each Magelis terminal on page 3/15.			
Registration	Recommended (via fax, e-mail or website www.schneider-electric.com/swregistration), provides access to additional resources such as application examples, etc.			
Services				
Switch2VijeoDesigner: Migration of XBTL 1000 applications	The Switch2VijeoDesigner service offer makes it even easier to migrate XBTL 1000 applications created on XBT F terminals to VijeoDesigner applications for use on XBT GT terminals. The service provides:			
	 □ Analysis of the complexity of migration in terms of hardware, software, communication with PLCs, etc. □ Analysis of the new functional requirements □ Proposal for migration methodology The possible deliverables include: □ Simple conversion □ Full migration of complex machines □ Migration to SCADA system □ Standardization process for multiple machines For more information on this service offer, please consult your Regional Sales Office. 			

Vijeo Designer configuration software

References

All licenses for the Vijeo Designer configuration software listed below consist of a CD-ROM containing:

- □ Vijeo Designer software V4.5, including:
 - Copyright-free stand-alone installation of Data Manager
- ☐ User documentation in electronic format, including:
 - Online help
 - User's Manual for the supported targets
 - Setup Manual for the different protocols supported
- $\hfill \square$ A multimedia self-learning tool lasting 1 hour 30 minutes in English/French
- $\hfill\Box$ The communication protocols described on page 3/14



VJD SUD TGS V45M

Single-station	licenses				
Designation	Type of	Application tr	ansfer cable included	Reference	Weight
	license	PC-side port	Terminal side Magelis XBT/ Magelis <i>i</i> PC	_	kg
Vijeo Designer configuration	Single (1 station)	-	– (1)	VJD SND TGS V45M	0.280
software		USB	XBT G/GT11	VJD SUD TGS V45M	0.420
			XBT GT2•GT73 Magelis Smart iPC HMI edition Magelis Compact iPC HMI edition	VJD SUD TGA V45M	0.410

Multistation lic	enses			
Designation	Type of license	Number of stations (1)	Reference	Weight
Vijeo Designer configuration	Group	3	VJD GND TGS V45M	0.280
software	Team	10	VJD TND TGS V45M	0.280
	Facility	Unlimited number of stations on one site	VJD FND TGS V45M	0.280

(1) Separate parts: For application transfer cables (PC to Magelis XBT terminal), see page 1/45.

Vijeo Citect supervisory software





Presentation

The Vijeo Citect offer is characterized by its flexibility, allowing customers to build the supervision solution that corresponds to their needs.

Vijeo Citect features and power makes it suitable for any application in any market, in most demanding fields:

- Energy and Infrastructure:
- □ Airports,
- □ Roads & tunnels,
- □ Water,
- □ Oil & Gas.
- Industry:
- □ Food and beverage,
- □ Mining,
- □ Metal.
- □ Minerals.

The very flexible architecture in Vijeo Citect software and applications make the investment are always scalable, and durable.

From small stand-alone system, to large distributed redundant multiple network systems, only one single development tool needs to be used: this dramatically reduces training and knowledge management costs, optimizing the investments.

Vijeo Citect is perfectly aligned with Schneider Electric's control/HMI/SCADA offer development strategy, and relies on technologies that are massively adopted by the market. As a result, designers and users take full benefit from single accountability with Schneider Electric for system integration and performance.

Server licenses

Vijeo Citect exists:

□ in a **Client-Server** architecture, ranging from 75 Points to an unlimited number of Points

 \Box in a **stand-alone** version called **Vijeo Citect Lite** that can manage 300, 600 or 1200 Points, see page 3/23.

Vijeo Citect automatically installs OFS, the OPC server of Schneider Electric. This does not require suscribing. The use of this server is reserved for Vijeo Citect software.

OFS offers optimized communication capabilities between SCADA software and Schneider Electric equipments. This is one of major benefits that come from Schneider Electric integration.

OFS also allows communication with third-party devices supporting Modbus and Modbus TCP protocols.

Server licenses VJC 1011 •• are purchased by number of Points that are required to be displayed, not I/O (1). An upgrade offer VJC 1••• 1• •• is available for expanding Client and Server licenses to the next Points Count. (2)

⁽¹⁾ Vijeo Citect counts all the variables exchanged with external devices like PLCs.

⁽²⁾ If the Server or Client is upgraded, the keys must be reprogrammed.

Vijeo Citect supervisory software

Client licenses

Client licenses are generally purchased using the same Points Count as the Server to which they are connected. Four types of Clients are available:

- □ **Display Clients**, VJC 1020 **••**: used by operators accessing the Vijeo Citect Server thru a local connection.
- ☐ Manager Clients, VJC 1030 ••: for user who need to get a view of the Vijeo Citect application thru a local connection, but no control need.
- □ Web Display Clients, VJC 1022 ••: similar as Display Clients, thru a Web connection.
- □ Web Manager Clients, VJC 1032 ••: similar as Manager Clients, thru the Web.

Static, Floating and Redondancy Client licenses

Depending on the needs, the license may be for a Static, a Floating, or a Redondancy Client.

- □ Static Client licenses: Operators must have access to the control system at any time, whatever the number of Clients currently connected to the Server is. Static Client licenses ensure access to the control systems as they reside in their own physical key plugged into the operators's Client PC.
- □ Floating Client licenses: Users who need to use the Client occasionally may purchase Floating licenses. The software can be loaded on many different PCs, connections will only be allowed up until the number of licences purchased has been reached. Floating Client licenses are stored on the Server key.
- □ Redundancy Client licenses: Redundancy Client licenses VJC 10 88 are only useful for the Standby Server in a Redundant configuration. They are used to ensure the user always has the number of Clients available that he has purchased.

Development workshop

Development workshop VJC 1099 ●2 is required for delivery of the physical components that make up an order such as the CD, hardware key, installation guide and packaging box.

Operating rules are:

- ☐ Each Server requires a hardware key (USB or parallel) in order to operate.
- ☐ The Server key is also used to store Floating Client licenses.
- ☐ The key controls the number of Points that can be viewed.
- $\hfill\Box$ The key is programmed to operate on up to a particular version.

Promotional and Evaluation License

A Promotional License VJC 1095 •• is available with the Development workshop. It is dedicated for education and demo/trial purpose.

An Evaluation License allows the user to develop his application, and test it for 10 minutes in online mode. This system runs in standalone only.

One year Service Package

Purchase of Server and Client licenses presented before includes access to technical support, software patches and updates for a period of one year. A one year Service Package offer VJC 1091 01 called Vijeo Citect Support is accessible from the second year of use of the software. It includes technical support, patches and updates.

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Architectures

Single station, stand-alone 5000 Points SCADA

Development workshop

1 x VJC 1099 22, physical delivery of the CD with USB key.

Server license

1 x VJC 1011 14, Server license with 5000 Points, Server Client included.

Client license

Not needed as included in the Server license.



Single-server architecture with Web Manager access

Remote Server System with remote Web Manager access

Development workshop

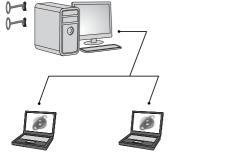
1 x VJC 1099 22, physical delivery of the CD with USB key.

Server license

1 x VJC 1011 15, Server license with 15000 Points, Server Client included.

Client license

1 x VJC 1032 15, Web Manager Client license with 15000 Points.



Single-server architecture with 1 Web Display Client and 1 Web Manager Client

Networked Server System with remote Web Clients

Example: Networked Server System, 500 Points, with 2 remote Clients via the Web: one Web Display and one Web Manager.

Development workshop

1 x VJC 1099 22, physical delivery of the CD with USB key.

Server license

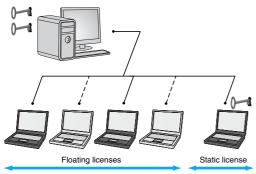
1 x VJC 1011 12, Server license with 500 Points, Server Client included.

Client licenses

1 x VJC 1022 12, Web Display Client license with 500 Points.

1 x VJC 1032 12, Web Manager Client license with 500 Points.

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Single-server architecture with 2 Floating Display Client licenses and 1 Static license

Networked Server System with Floating and Static accesses

Example: Networked Server System, 5000 Points, with 5 Client PC and 3 Client licenses, 2 Floating licenses and 1 Static license.

Development workshop

1 x VJC 1099 22, physical delivery of the CD with USB key.

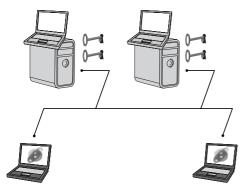
1 x VJC 1099 21, additional USB key for Static Client.

Server license

1 x VJC 1011 14, Server license with 5000 Points, Server Client included (Client local on the Server PC).

Client licenses

3 x VJC 1020 14, Display Client licenses with 5000 Points.



Redundant architecture with 2 Display Clients on Servers and 2 Web Manager Clients

Redundant Server with Server Display Clients and Web Manager Clients

Example : Redundant Server, 1500 Points, with 2 Server (Display) Clients and 2 Web Manager Clients

Development workshop

1 x VJC 1099 22, physical delivery of the CD with USB key: Primary Server key. 1 x VJC 1099 21, additional USB key for Standby Server key (Rule: 1 key per Server).

Server license

2 x VJC 1011 13, Server licenses with 1500 Points, Server Client included.

- ☐ The first Server acts as the Primary Server.
- ☐ The second Server acts as the Standby Server.
- □ One license will be placed on each key, Primary and Standby.

Client licenses

2 x VJC 1032 13, Web Manager Client licenses with 1500 Points.

 $\hfill\Box$ These two licenses will be placed on Primary Server key.

Redundant Client license

2 x VJC 1032 88, Redundant Web Manager Client license

- ☐ Redundant Floating licenses for Web Manager Client licenses.
- ☐ These two licenses will be placed on the Standby Server key.

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



VJC 1099 •2

Development workshop. Vijeo Citect Boxes and keys

Vijeo Citect Box VJC 1099 ●2 includes

- □ 1 CD with Vijeo Citect including OFS and Fastlinx □ Schneider Electric drivers pack V2.3
- □ An installation guide
- ☐ An hardware key

Additional keys are shipped in the Vijeo Citect Box

Development workshop. V	ijeo Citect Boxe	es	
Designation	Type key included	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Box USB key	USB	VJC 1099 22	0.410
Vijeo Citect Box Parallel key	Parallel	VJC 1099 12	0.420



VJC 1099 21, VJC 1099 11

Additional Vijeo Citect keys Designation	Target licenses	Reference	Weight
	- u. gotoooo		kg
Additional Vijeo Citect USB key Shipped in the Vijeo Citect Box.	Redundant Server and Static (non-floating) licenses.	VJC 1099 21	-
Additional Vijeo Citect Parallel key Shipped in the Vijeo Citect Box	Redundant Server, Static (non-floating) and demonstration licenses.	VJC 1099 11	-

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Vijeo Citect Lite, stand-alone

Vijeo Citect Lite stand-alone licenses, for 300, 600 or 1200 Points, include:

- □ 1 CD with Vijeo Citect including OFS and Fastlinx
- □ Schneider Electric drivers pack
- □ An installation guide
- □ An hardware key

Simple solution for stand-alone applications, Vijeo Citect Lite licenses cannot connect to any third party software or Client stations. Further they cannot be made redundant.

Vijeo Citect Lite licenses can be upgraded to full Vijeo Citect licenses (1).

Vijeo Citect Lite License			
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Lite	300	VJC 3111 27	_
Stand-alone: no connectivity, no	600	VJC 3111 59	_
networking Key must be ordered separately.	1200	VJC 3111 50	_

The references below are used to upgrade Vijeo Citect Lite Points count:

- ☐ in term of number of Points in Lite version
- ☐ from Vijeo Citect Lite to full Vijeo Citer Server version.

Vijeo Citect Lite Upgrades			
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Upgrade of Vijeo Citect Lite	300 to 600	VJC L27 L59	_
Points counts	600 <i>(2)</i> to 1200	VJC L59 L50	_
Upgrade from Vijeo Citect Lite	300 Lite to 600 Server	VJC L27 F12	
to Vijeo Citect Server	600 Lite (2) to 1500 Server	VJC L59 F13	
	1200 Lite to 1500 Server	VJC L50 F13	_

⁽¹⁾ Requires reprogramming of the key with VJC 1094 00

⁽²⁾ Also for existing 500 Points Vijeo Citect Lite

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Vijeo Citect Server

Vijeo Citect Servers licenses, segmented by number of Points, include:

- □ 1 CD with Vijeo Citect including OFS and Fastlinx
- □ Schneider Electric drivers pack
- □ An installation guide
- □ A hardware key

Redundant systems

For Redundant systems simply purchase a quantity of 2. No other option is required. The programmed key (USB or parallel) needs to be ordered separately

Vijeo Citect Server License	•		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Server Full version. Key must be ordered separately.	75	VJC 1011 10	
	150	VJC 1011 11	_
	500	VJC 1011 12	_
	1500	VJC 1011 13	_
	5000	VJC 1011 14	_
	15000	VJC 1011 15	_
	Unlimited	VJC 1011 99	_

Vijeo Citect Server upgrade

These part numbers must be used to expand the number of Points on the Server.

Vijeo Citect Server upgrad	e (1)		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Server Upgrade	75 to 150	VJC 1011 10 11	_
	150 to 500	VJC 1011 11 12	_
	500 to 1500	VJC 1011 12 13	_
	1500 to 5000	VJC 1011 13 14	_
	5000 to 15000	VJC 1011 14 15	_
	5000 to unlimited	VJC 1011 15 99	_

Vijeo Citect supervisory software

Vijeo Citect Display Client

Vijeo Citect Display Clients are recommended for operators. These Clients are licensed by the number of Points that are displayed and can use either:

- □ a Floating license, residing on the Server key,
- □ a Static license: separate key on the Client PC.

Redundant system

□ The number of Floating Clients ordered will be added to the Primary Server key. □ For the Standby Server order, the same number of Display Client Redundant Licenses, VJC 1020 88, must be ordered.

Vijeo Citect Display Client	License		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Display Client	75	VJC 1020 10	_
	150	VJC 1020 11	_
	500	VJC 1020 12	_
	1500	VJC 1020 13	_
	5000	VJC 1020 14	_
	15000	VJC 1020 15	_
	Unlimited	VJC 1020 99	_

Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Display Client Redundant License	Floating license only	VJC 1020 88	_

Vijeo Citect Manager Client

Vijeo Citect Manager Clients are available for users who need to obtain a view of the application and are therefore usually used by Managers. These Clients are licensed by the number of Points that are displayed and can use either a floating licenses (i.e. the licenses reside on the Server key) or a static license (separate key on the Client)

Redundant system

□ The number of Floating Clients ordered will be added to the Primary Server key. □ For the Standby Server order, the same number of Manager Client Redundant Licenses VJC 1030 88 must be ordered.

Vijeo Citect Manager Clien	t License		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Manager Client	75	VJC 1030 10	_
	150	VJC 1030 11	_
	500	VJC 1030 12	_
	1500	VJC 1030 13	
	5000	VJC 1030 14	_
	15000	VJC 1030 15	_
	Unlimited	VJC 1030 99	_

Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Manager Client Redundant License	Floating license only	VJC 1030 88	_

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Vijeo Citect Web Display Client

Vijeo Citect Web Display Clients are available for users who need full control but prefer the flexibility of access through Internet Explorer. These Clients are licensed by the number of Points that are displayed and must use Floating Licenses (residing on the Server key).

Redundant system

□ The number of Floating Clients ordered will be added to the Primary Server key. □ For the Standby Server order, the same number of Web Display Client Redundant Licenses VJC 1022 88 must be ordered.

Vijeo Citect Web Display Cli	ent License		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Web Display Client	75	VJC 1022 10	-
	150	VJC 1022 11	_
	500	VJC 1022 12	_
	1500	VJC 1022 13	_
	5000	VJC 1022 14	_
	15000	VJC 1022 15	_
	Unlimited	VJC 1022 99	_
Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Web Display Client Redundant License	Floating license only	VJC 1022 88	_

Vijeo Citect Web Manager Client

Vijeo Citect Web Manager Clients are available for users who need to get a view of the application and are therefore usually used by Managers. These Clients are licensed by the number of Points that are displayed and must use floating licenses (i.e. the licenses reside on the Server key)

Redundant system

□ The number of Floating Clients ordered will be added to the Primary Server key. □ For the Standby Server order, the same number of Manager Client Redundant License VJC 1032 88 must be ordered.

Vijeo Citect Web Manager	Client License		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Web Manager	75	VJC 1032 10	-
Client	150	VJC 1032 11	_
	500	VJC 1032 12	_
	1500	VJC 1032 13	_
	5000	VJC 1032 14	_
	15000	VJC 1032 15	_
	Unlimited	VJC 1032 99	_
Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Web Manager Client Redundant License	Floating license only	VJC 1032 88	-

Vijeo Citect supervisory software

Display Client upgrade

These part numbers must be used to expand the number of Points on the

- □ Server that contains the hardware key, for floating licenses.
- □ Client that contains a hardware key, for static licenses..

Vijeo Citect Display Client upgrade (1)

Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Display Client Upgrade	75 to 150	VJC 1020 10 11	_
	150 to 500	VJC 1020 11 12	_
	500 to 1500	VJC 1020 12 13	_
	1500 to 5000	VJC 1020 13 14	_
	5000 to 15000	VJC 1020 14 15	_
	5000 to unlimited	VJC 1020 15 99	_

Manager Client upgrade

These part numbers must be used to expand the number of Points on the

- □ Server that contains the hardware key, for floating licenses.
- ☐ Client that contains a hardware key, for static licenses...

Vijeo Citect Manager Client upgrade (1)

Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Manager Client Upgrade	75 to 150	VJC 1030 10 11	_
	150 to 500	VJC 1030 11 12	_
	500 to 1500	VJC 1030 12 13	_
	1500 to 5000	VJC 1030 13 14	_
	5000 to 15000	VJC 1030 14 15	_
	5000 to unlimited	VJC 1030 15 99	_

Web Display Client upgrade

These part numbers must be used to expand the number of Points on the Server that contains the hardware key..

Vijeo Citect Web Display Client upgrade (1)					
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg		
Vijeo Citect Web Display Client Upgrade	75 to 150	VJC 1022 10 11	_		
	150 to 500	VJC 1022 11 12	_		
	500 to 1500	VJC 1022 12 13	_		
	1500 to 5000	VJC 1022 13 14	_		
	5000 to 15000	VJC 1022 14 15	_		
	5000 to unlimited	VJC 1022 15 99	_		

Web Manager Client upgrade

These part numbers must be used to expand the number of Points on the Server that contains the hardware key..

Vijeo Citect Web Mar	nager Client upgrade (1)		
Designation	Number of Points	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Web Manag	er Client 75 to 150	VJC 1032 10 11	_
Upgrade	150 to 500	VJC 1032 11 12	_
	500 to 1500	VJC 1032 12 13	_
	1500 to 5000	VJC 1032 13 14	_
	5000 to 15000	VJC 1032 14 15	_
	5000 to unlimited	VJC 1032 15 99	_

(1) A re-programming fee VJC 1094 00 is applicable for every key upgrade

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Vijeo Citect Specialty Drivers

The Vijeo Citect offer includes a very large number of drivers as standard. For intellectual property reasons, some drivers have a special reference and must be ordered separately.

Purchase of Specialty Driver includes access to technical support for a period of one year.

Vijeo Citect Specialty Drive	ers		
Designation	Protocol	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Specialty Driver	IEC 60870-5-101	VJC 1072 21	_
	PSDirect ETH	VJC 3051 40	
	PSDirect MPI	VJC 3051 42	
	DNPr	VJC 3051 43	_
	Bailey	VJC 3051 44	
	SEMAPI	VJC 3051 48	_
	MOSCAD	VJC 3051 49	_

Note: Please contact our local Schneider Electric representative prior to ordering Vijeo Citect Specialty Driver.

Vijeo Citect Upgrades - Key reprogramming

Every time a key is reprogrammed a reprogramming fee is charged.

Examples of when this fee is applied include:

- □ Point Count expansions
- □ adding Clients
- □ upgrading from Vijeo Citect Lite to a full Vijeo Citect license
- □ swapping a Parallel key to a USB one.

Note: If a new key is required then you need to purchase an Additional Vijeo Citect key, see page 3/19.

Vijeo Citect Key reprogramming		
Designation	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Key reprogramming	VJC 1094 00	_

Vijeo Citect Support

From the second year of ownership of one or more Vijeo Citect licenses, Vijeo Citect Support enables the user to benefit from full support for the installed base. Among others this service offer includes all updates to the latest versions.

Vijeo Citect Support			
Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg
Support	For Vijeo Citect	VJC 1091 01	-
	For Specialty Drivers	VJC 1091 01D3	_

Vijeo Citect Loan and	Educational key		
Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg
Vijeo Citect Loan key USB key only (1)	Provides temporary access to a key (2). Allows 8 days of continuous use. The harware key is due for return at the end of the loan period.	VJC 1095 03	-
Vijeo Citect Educational USB key administration fee (3)	Available to educational institutions for the purpose of teaching students about Process Control. Allows 8 hours of continuous use. Includes 12 months support.		-

- (1) Need also to order an "Additional USB key" VJC 1099 21.
- (2) The quantity to be ordered is the number of months for the loan duration.
- (3) Need also to order a "Vijeo Citect Box with USB key" VJC 1099 22

Vijeo Citect supervisory software



Vijeo Citect-Magelis Compact iPC Bundle ▲

The Vijeo Citect-Magelis Compact *i*PC bundle MPC KT55 NAX 00V is a complete ready-to-start solution that associates the power of a 500 Points Vijeo Citect SCADA with a rugged industry-proven Magelis Compact *i*PC.

The bundle comprises:

- Vijeo Citect 500 Points Run Time (VJC 1099 22 plus VJC 1011 12)
- Magelis Compact iPC with: (1)
- □ 15" XGA touch-screen display,
- □ Pentium 4M 1.7 GHz,
- □ 512 MB RAM,
- □ 40 GB HDD,
- □ Ethernet 10/100 Base-T,
- □ 1 x PCI expansion slot,
- □ AC supply,
- □ Windows XP Pro.



500 Points Vijeo Citect Compact <i>i</i> PC Bundle ▲				
Designation	Description	Reference	Weight kg	
Vijeo Citect-Compact <i>i</i> PC Bundle	Vijeo Citect-500 Points (VJC 1099 22 plus VJC 1011 12) and 15" Magelis Compact <i>i</i> PC (1)	MPC KT55 NAX 00V	_	

⁽¹⁾ Complete description and characteristics, see our catalog "Automation and Control, Human/Machine Interfaces" page 2/10.

▲ Please contact our Schneider Electric local representative for product availability.

Vijeo Look control software





Presentation

Vijeo Look version 2.5 is a SCADA (Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition) software package designed for standalone stations. It is based on open, standardized technologies, similar to Transparent Ready products. For example, it provides the ability to display pages in Modicon PLC embedded Web servers.

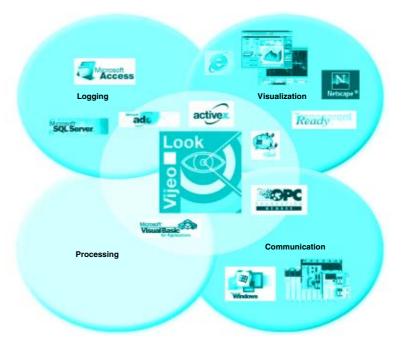
It is easy to implement and offers all the standard functions of a graphic supervision tool. Vijeo Look is supplied with a pre-configured OFS (OPC Factory Server, see page 3/37) data server. It is compatible with PCs running Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP Professional, and is used for creating applications based on Telemecanique Twido, Modicon TSX Micro, Modicon Premium/Atrium/Momentum/Quantum PLCs.

The functions of Vijeo Look supervisory software can be used for:

- Acquisition of PLC tags
- Visualization of these tags
- Process supervision and control
- Recording the values of PLC tags or internal process tags in a database
- Embedded software processing

PLC tags are acquired exclusively by connecting to the PLCs via the OPC server, supplied with the OFS data server software included with Vijeo Look. In the case of discrete and analog I/O tags from TSX Micro/Premium/Quantum PLCs (and Advantys STB/Momentum/TBX remote I/O), the acquisition process in the Vijeo Look database takes place in an implicit, transparent manner.

As an OPC server, Vijeo Look enables you to create and enhance tags, as well as make them available.



Structure of the offer

The Vijeo Look offer includes 2 types of software license:

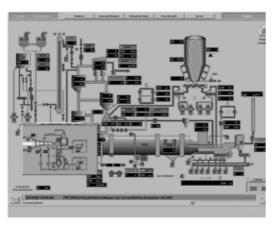
- Build Time/Run Time license (BT/RT) allowing the application to be built and run
- Run Time license (RT) allowing the application built with the RT/BT license to run

There are four I/O sizes offered for each license type: Small (128 I/O), Medium (512 I/O), Large (1024 I/O) and Extra Large (2048 I/O).

References					
Vijeo Look softv	vare				
Compatibility		Twido, Modicon TSX Micro/Momentum/Premium/Atrium/Quantum PLCs			
Operating system	n	Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP Professional			
Type of license		Small, 128 I/O Medium, 512 I/O Large, 1024 I/O Extra Large, 2048 I/O			
References	Build Time/Run Time (BT/RT)	VJL SMD BTS V26M VJL SMD BTM V26M VJL SMD BTL V26M VJL SMD BTX V26M			
	Run Time (RT)	VJL SMD RTS V26M	VJL SMD RTM V26M	VJL SMD RTL V26M	VJL SMD RTX V26M

Monitor Pro SCADA software





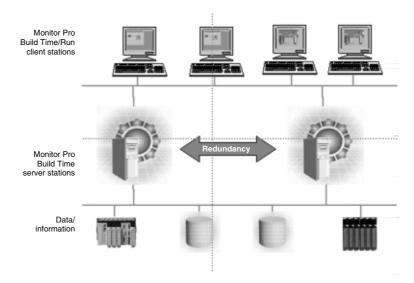
Description

Monitor Pro V7.6 is a SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) software solution. Its high-performance real-time server offers excellent processing capability, mainly due to the application objects. In addition, its client-server architecture on Ethernet TCP/IP enables it to be easily integrated in architectures based on Transparent Ready products: multi-server for sharing processing, multi-user for wide distribution of information, or in redundancy mode for your "high availability" applications.

- The graphic interface offers a library of graphic objects. Based on Windows technology, the interface is easy to customize.
- Configuration Explorer: an intuitive environment for configuring the real-time data server and for object-oriented configuration.
- The relational database access interface, supplied with SQL Server 2000. Monitor Pro V7.6 makes it easy to record production data or access stored information. Monitor Pro V7.6 also operates with Oracle, Sybase, Dbase IV and all other databases that support the ODBC standard.
- Improved availability: Monitor Pro incorporates redundancy services ensuring a high level of architecture availability.
- Integrated traceability functions, for real-time monitoring of the quality of your production as well as logging all the actions of the operators.

Monitor Pro V7.6 is the supervisory software package that adapts to your needs. It offers you real-time production monitoring and enables you to optimize the use of your equipment.

Multi-level architecture



Characteristics	
Format	Control software
Compatibility	All Telemecanique PLCs and all automation systems on the market via communication drivers or using the OPC standard
Operating system	Windows 2000 service Pack 3, Windows XP or Windows Server 2003
Input/Output size	11 sizes, from 300 I/O to an unlimited number of I/O (from 4800 tags to an unlimited number)
Version	Build Time/Run Time (BT/RT) or Run Time (RT)
PC CD-ROM references	Please contact your Regional Sales Office

OPC data server software OPC Factory Server





Web-enabled Power & Control



Presentation

Based on the OLE for Process Control (OPC) standard, Telemecanique's OPC Factory Server (OFS) software allows "client" software applications, such as supervisors/SCADA and customized interfaces, to access the data of Schneider Electric control system and electrical distribution devices connected to networks or fieldbuses in real time.

It also allows communication with third-party devices supporting Modbus and Modbus TCP protocols.

At the heart of the Transparent Ready offer, OFS enables simpler, more open and transparent communication between your software applications and your devices. These are just some of the advantages that ensure a complete interoperability solution that is central to your process.

In version ${\bf V3.3}$, the OFS data server integrates the most recent specifications of the OPC Foundation:

- OPC-DA (OPC Data Access)
- .NET API interface
- OPC XML-DA V1.0 (OPC XML Data Access)

The OFS V3.3 offer is available in two levels:

- OFS Small: data server for 1000 items (1) that does not support the OPC XML-DA protocol
- OFS Large: complete data server

Devices and protocols supported

OFS software is a multi-device data server: it allows simultaneous use of several communication protocols, and it provides client applications with a set of services for accessing control system items that may be local or remote, via physical address or via symbol.

Devices supported:

- Modicon Quantum, Premium, Micro, Compact and Momentum PLCs
- TSX Series 7 and April Series 1000 Telemecanique PLCs
- Serial Modbus devices connected via Telemecanique and Merlin Gerin gateways: TSX ETG 10●●, EGX ●●● ranges etc.
- Serial Uni-Telway devices connected via Telemecanique gateways (TSX ETG 1010)

Networks and protocols supported:

- Modbus: Serial Modbus, Modbus Plus, Modbus TCP/IP.
- XWAY/UNI-TE: Uni-Telway, FIPWAY, ETHWAY, ISAWAY, PCIWAY.

Openness

The development of specialized interfaces is simpler with OFS V3.3 software which is aimed at two types of user in particular:

- End users who want either to interface their supervision or human/machine interface applications with Schneider Electric equipment, or to develop applications on a PC (supervisory control screens, Excel tables etc.) requiring access to control system data.
- Suppliers of control system or industrial data processing software (supervision, human/machine interfaces, etc.) seeking to develop, within their standard products, an OPC Client interface capable of accessing data in Schneider Electric equipment via the OFS server.

(1) item: variable, structure, table etc. in the Unity Pro application.



OPC data server software OPC Factory Server



OPC Factory Server: home page

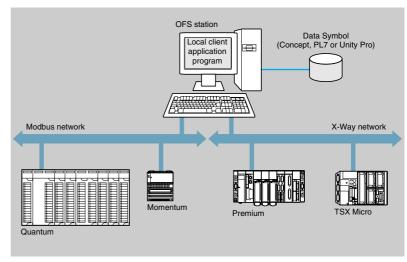
Architectures supported

The OFS server allows four access modes:

- A purely local mode
- Remote access from an OPC-DA client
- Remote access from an OPC .NET client
- Remote access from an OPC XML-DA client

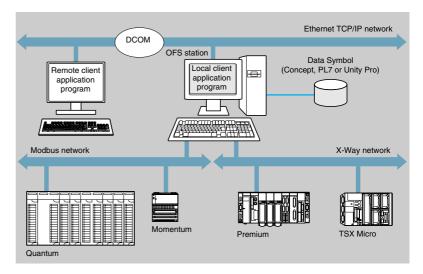
Local access

The client application and the OFS server are on the same PC.



Remote access from an OPC-DA client

The client application and the OFS data server are on remote stations. Communication between the client station and the OFS server is conducted through the DCOM layer (Microsoft) via the OPC-DA protocol.

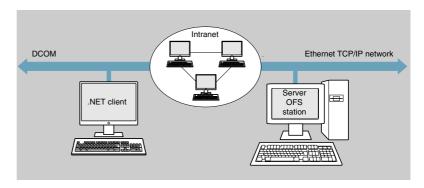


OPC data server software OPC Factory Server

Architectures supported (continued)

Remote access from an OPC .NET client

The .NET client application program and the OFS data server are on remote stations. Communication between the client station and the OFS server is conducted through the DCOM layer (Microsoft) via the OPC-DA protocol.



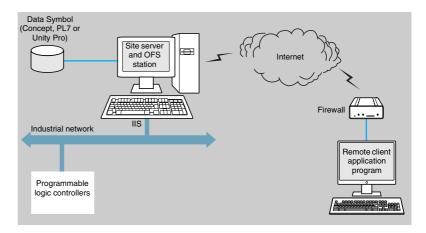
The .NET Microsoft compatibility of the OFS server has been developed to allow an OPC .NET client to access OFS server items on an Intranet network via the OPC .NET API interface.

This interface ensures interoperability between existing OPC applications and applications developed in the standard .NET environment.

Remote access from an OPC XML-DA client via HTTP

The client application program and the OFS server are on remote stations, using the SOAP protocol to communicate via the Internet in conformity with the OPC XML-DA V1.01 specification of the OPC Foundation.

The OFS data server is based on an HTTP server installed on the same station.



The OPC XML-DA V1.0 specifications are designed to overcome the limitations of COM/DCOM by providing:

- An OPC interface for Windows and non-Windows client applications
- Beyond the Intranet perimeter, remote access via the Internet through firewalls

The OPC XML-DA specification is based on "Web Services" standards such as SOAP, XML, WSDL (1). A SOAP client can access data on the OFS server via Intranet or Internet using the SOAP protocol in conformity with the OPC XML-DA V1.01 specification of the OPC Foundation.

(1) SOAP: Simple Object Access Protocol XML: Extended Markup Language WSDL: Web Services Description Language

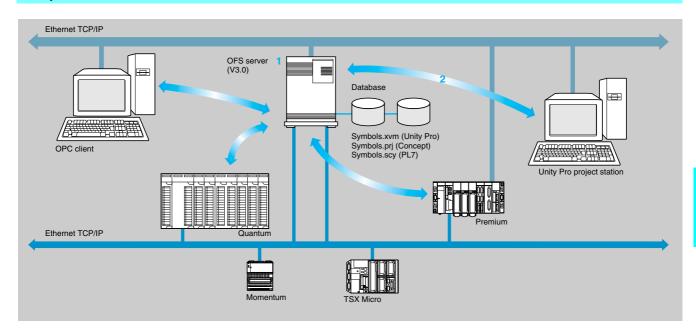
Setup:

page 3/36

page 3/37

OPC data server software OPC Factory Server

Setup



The OFS server 1 is at the center of the data exchanges.

The direct and dynamic link 2 between the OFS server and the Unity Pro project station results in productivity gains for designers and users of the devices. OFS has direct access to the items in the Unity Pro project. In addition, it performs a consistency check between these items and those of the Premium and Quantum PLCs.

Note: Depending on the software used for Modicon PLCs:

- PL7 software generates PLC variable symbol export files. These export files (symbols.scy) should be integrated in the OPC server.
- Concept: the variables can be accessed directly in the project (file.prj) of the Concept application. This direct link requires Concept (version > 2.0) to be installed on the OFS station 1

 If the Unity Pro project development station is not accessible via the OFS station, the PLC
- If the Unity Pro project development station is not accessible via the OFS station, the PLC variable symbol export files (symbols.xvm) generated by Unity Pro should be integrated into the OPC server.

OPC data server software OPC Factory Server

Functions

Development of client applications

OFS software has 4 types of interface:

■ OLE Automation interface (OPC-DA).

Particularly suitable for end users, it enables the development of OPC client applications in Visual Basic, in Visual Basic for Excel, and in C++.

■ OLE Custom interface (OPC-DA).

Used primarily by suppliers of automated control system or industrial IT products. It enables the development of applications in C++ in order to access the OFS software OPC server. This interface is aimed at software development experts in particular, so that they can integrate the client application into their standard products. This is the interface with the highest performance, in terms of access time, to data stored in the OPC server. It requires extensive knowledge of C++ programming to set up.

■ OPC .NET API wrapper interface

The .NET Microsoft compatibility of the OFS data server gives an OPC .NET client standard access to items of the OFS server via an Intranet network, thus ensuring greater interoperability with standard .NET environments.

Note: In this case, communication between the OPC .NET client and the OFS server is conducted through the DCOM layer (or COM layer in a local configuration) via the OPC-DA protocol.

■ OPC XML-DA interface (1)

The OPC XML-DA V1.0 specifications are designed to overcome the limitations of the OPC-DA specification and COM/DCOM by providing:

- □ An interface for Windows and non-Windows client applications
- ☐ Remote access via the Internet through firewalls (beyond the Intranet perimeter)

The OPC XML-DA specification is based on Web Services standards such as SOAP, XML, WSDL. A SOAP client can access data on the OFS server via Intranet or Internet using the SOAP protocol in conformity with the OPC XML-DA V1.01 specification of the OPC Foundation.

(1) Available only with the Large version of OPC Factory Server V3.3

OPC data server software OPC Factory Server



References

OFS V3.3 software for PC compatible stations (minimum configuration: Pentium 566 MHz processor, 128 Mb of RAM) running Windows 2000 Professional *(1)* or Windows XP Professional.

The OFS V3.3 offer comprises:

- OPC server software
- OPC server simulator (for debugging the application when no PLCs are present)
- OFS server configuration software
- An example of OPC client for setting up applications
- The setup documentation on CD-ROM

Supplied on CD-ROM, the software operates independently on a PC. It interfaces with the variable export files generated by PL7, ProWORX, Concept, and Unity Pro software.

It also provides a direct and dynamic link to the Unity Pro and Concept applications (2).

OFS V3.3 software is available in two versions:

- Small Version TLX CD SeOFS 33
- ☐ Maximum of 1000 items
- ☐ All protocols supported with the exception of OPC XML-DA
- ☐ Single station and 10-station site licenses
- Large Version TLX CD L●OFS 33
- □ Complete version
- □ Single station and 10-station and 200-station site licenses.

OPC Factory Serve	er V3.3 Small		
Description	Type of license	Reference	Weight kg
OPC Factory Server V3.3 Small software	Single station	TLX CD SUOFS 33	_
	10 stations	TLX CD STOFS 33	_

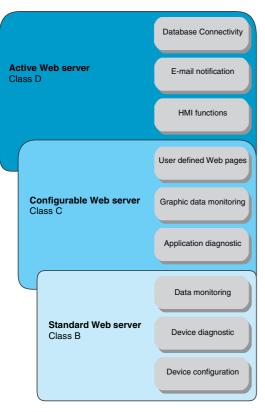
OPC Factory Serve	er V3.3 Large		
Description	Type of license	Reference	Weight kg
OPC Factory Server V3.3 Large software Complete version.	Single station	TLX CD LUOFS 33	_
	10 stations	TLX CD LTOFS 33	_
	200 stations	TLX CD LFOFS 33	

⁽¹⁾ Must be updated with Service Pack 1 or higher.



⁽²⁾ Requires Concept version > 2.0 software to be installed on the same station.

Transparent Ready, system approach Standard and FactoryCast Web services



Web services overview

Schneider Electric offers a wide range of Transparent Ready products integrating Web services: controllers and PLCs, safety PLCs, industrial PCs, HMI devices (2), variable speed drives, distributed I/O modules, gateways, switches, inductive identification systems, etc.

These products provide different levels of Web services and communication services on Ethernet TCP/IP, according to user requirements.

Among these Transparent Ready products, FactoryCast defines a range of modules and gateways with configurable Web server combining:

- Real-time communication functions based on Ethernet TCP/IP
- Predefined Web pages for advanced installation diagnostics
- And the capacity to host dynamic user-defined Web pages or any document (.doc, pdf, etc) designed to assist maintenance.

Web services embedded in Ethernet modules and gateways

In the Transparent Ready approach, Ethernet modules and gateways integrate Ethernet TCP/IP services (Modbus TCP/IP messaging, SNMP network management functions, etc).

They also offer, depending on the product, the following Web functions:

- Standard Web services (predefined)
- FactoryCast configurable Web services
- FactoryCast HMI active Web services.

There are two ranges of configurable Web server:

- FactoryCast modules with TSX Micro, Premium, Quantum, Momentum automation platforms. These modules provide transparent access to system and application diagnostic information in real-time using Web technologies
- FactoryCast Gateway that integrate all the network interfaces, a router RAS function and a customizable Web server in a stand alone unit.

The FactoryCast Gateway is a cost-effective response to the need to integrate serial installations (Modbus or Uni-Telway) in an existing Ethernet TCP/IP infrastructure, as well as requirements for customized remote access services including remote diagnostics, maintenance, monitoring and control using a simple Web browser.



Web services presentation

Standard Web services

Standard Web services are integrated in the following Schneider Electric Ethernet products: PLC processors and Ethernet modules, distributed I/O modules, variable speed drives, Ethernet gateways. See selection guide page 3/39.

Using a simple Web browser, the standard Web services provide the following "ready-to-use":

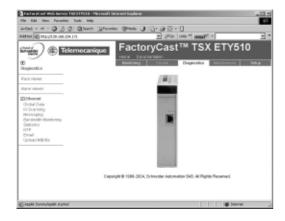
- Device configuration setup
- Remote device diagnostic and maintenance
- Device data monitoring (read/write variables and status).

The embedded Web server is a real-time data server. All the data are presented in the form of standard Web pages in HTML format and can therefore be accessed using any Web browser supports the embedded JAVA code. The standard functions provided by the Web server are supplied "ready to use" and therefore do not require any programming of either the PLC or device or the client PC supporting the Web browser.

⁽¹⁾ In order to simplify choice and ensure their interoperability within a system, each Transparent Ready product is identified by the class of services it provides. Letter A, B, C or D (level of service for the Web server) followed by 10, 20 or 30 (level of service for Ethernet communication).

⁽²⁾ HMI = Human Machine Interface.

Transparent Ready, system approach Standard and FactoryCast Web services



Presentation of the Web services (continued)

FactoryCast configurable Web services

FactoryCast configurable Web services are integrated in the following Schneider Electric Ethernet products: TSX Micro, Premium and Quantum FactoryCast PLCs modules and FactoryCast Gateway modules.

In addition to the predefined Web services, the configurable Web server offers the following utilities:

- Graphic application diagnostics (customized graphic views created by the user)
- Graphic monitoring via animated Web pages created by the user and stored in the Web server module.

And depending on the products:

- Management of controllers system and application alarms, with partial or total acknowledgement ("ready-to-use" "Alarm Viewer" pages)
- SOAP/XML server interface (1).

FactoryCast Web services can also be used to customize supervision, diagnostics and maintenance interfaces via user-defined Web pages or any other document (doc, pdf, etc) transferred to the module.



FactoryCast HMI active Web services

FactoryCast active Web services are integrated in the Premium and Quantum FactoryCast HMI PLC modules.

The FactoryCast HMI services provide in addition HMI functions, which are executed in the module itself:

- Data acquisition with real-time HMI database management, independent of the PLC processor
- Data processing (arithmetic and logical calculations)
- Direct connectivity with relational databases (traceability, data login)
- Recipe management (read/write)
- Alarm and report notification by E-mail
- Active page server, dynamic generation of animated HTML pages
- SOAP/XML client/server interface(1).

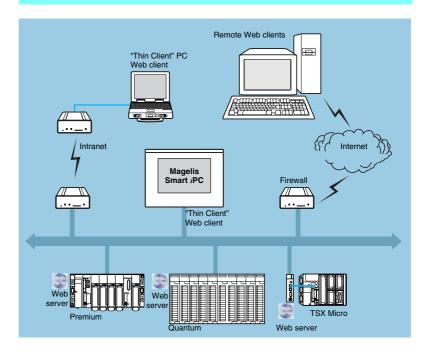
FactoryCast HMI is defined as an active Web server used to execute HMI functions without any effect on the PLC application program and therefore on its scan time.

(1) Standard protocol providing interoperability with computer management applications.

Selection of Tele	emecanique	e brand Transpa	rent Ready product	S			
Product		Reference	Embedded Web server				
			Standard, class B10/B20	Configurable, class C20/C30	Active, class D10		
Modicon	Processors	140 CPU 651 50/60		-			
Quantum platform	Modules	140 NOE 771 01		-			
		140 NOE 771 11		FactoryCast	-		
		140 NWM 100 00			FactoryCast HMI		
Modicon	Processors	TSX P57 2●23 M		-			
Premium platform		TSX P57 3623 M		-			
		TSX P57 4823 M		_			
		TSX P57 ●634 M		-			
	Modules	TSX ETY 4103		-			
		TSX ETY 110WS		FactoryCast	_		
		TSX ETY 5103		FactoryCast	_		
		TSX WMY 100			FactoryCast HMI		
Modicon	Modules	TSX ETZ 410		-			
TSX Micro platform		TSX ETZ 510		FactoryCast	-		
Modicon	M1E	171 CCC 960 20/30		-			
Momentum platform	processors	171 CCC 980 20/30		-			
	Modules	171 ENT 110 01/02		-			
Advantys STB distributed I/O	Network interface	STB NIP 2212		-			
Altivar ATV 71/61 variable speed drives	Communication card	on VW3 A3 310			-		
Inductel identification s	tation	XGK S1715503		-			
FactoryCast Web Gatew	<i>ı</i> ay	TSX ETG 1000/1010		FactoryCast	-		
Remote terminal units	W@de	TSX ETW 315/320e1		_			
		TSX ETW 330●1					

Transparent Ready, system approach PLC standard Web services

PLC standard Web services



The predefined diagnostic, "PLC rack viewer", and monitoring, "Data Editor", functions are supported by the following Modicon PLC plateforms (1):

- TSX Micro platform
- Premium platform
- Quantum platform.

See module references on page 3/39.

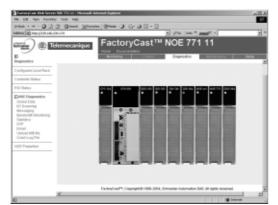
These functions can be accessed using a standard Internet browser. They are "ready to use" and secured (password-protected).

They can be used locally or remotely via:

- Intranet
- A modem and RAS server
- Internet.

⁽¹⁾ For standard Web services integrated in the variable speed drives, please consult our catalogue "Soft starters and variable speed drives".

Transparent Ready, system approach PLC standard Web services



Quantum hardware configuration

PLC standard Web services (continued)

PLC diagnostics function "Rack Viewer"

The "Rack Viewer" function (PLC rack display) can be used for PLC system and I/O diagnostics. It displays the following in real-time:

- LED status on the front panel of the PLC
- The PLC version
- The hardware configuration of the PLC including the status of the system bits and words
- Detailed diagnostics of all I/O module channels or application-specific channels in the configuration.

Telemonoral State (State Constitution of Const

Data monitoring function "Data Editor"

The "Data Editor" can be used to create animated tables for real-time read/write access to lists of PLC variables.

Various animation tables can be created by the user and saved in the Web server module.

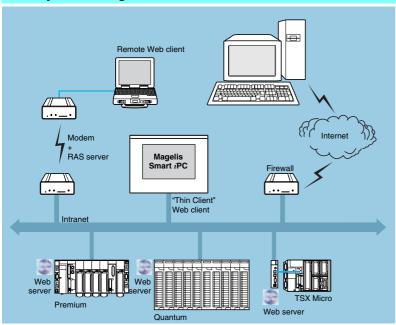


In addition when using FactoryCast Web servers:

- The variables can be entered and displayed by their symbol (S_Pump 234)
- The write access option can be enable/desable for each variable using the Factorycast software. The write access is protected by a dedicated password
- Dedicated data monitoring tool can be use on pocket PC or PDA terminal.

Transparent Ready, system approach FactoryCast configurable PLC Web services

FactoryCast configurable PLC Web services



In addition to standard Web services, FactoryCast modules (see selection table on page 3/39) support the following functions:

- Alarm Viewer
- Creation and display of graphical views via an online graphic editor (Graphic Data Editor integrated)
- Hosting and display of user defined Web pages created by the user
- SOAP/XML server interface.



Alarm Viewer function

"Alarm Viewer" is a ready-to-use, password-protected function. This function is used to manage the alarms (display, acknowledgment and deletion) generated at PLC level by the system or using diagnostic function blocks known as DFBs (system-specific diagnostic function blocks and application-specific diagnostic function blocks created by the user).

These alarms are store in the PLC diagnostic buffer (specific memory area used to store all diagnostic events), this function is available with the Premium/Atrium platforms (with PL7 or Unity Pro software) and the Quantum platform (with Unity Pro software).

The diagnostics viewer consists in a Web page displaying a list of messages, with the following informations:

- Time stamping of the appearence/disappearence of the faul.
- Alarm message
- Alarm status
- Type of associated diagnostic function block (DFB).

Graphic Data Editor function

This function is used to create graphical views animated by PLC variables. This graphic editor is available online "ready-to-use" and also offline using FactoryCast configurator software.

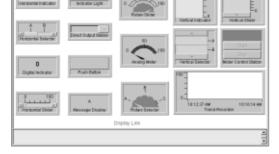
These views are created by simple copy/paste operations, using a library of predefined graphic objects. The object parameters are set according to user requirements (colors, PLC variables, labels, etc.).

List of graphic objects provided:

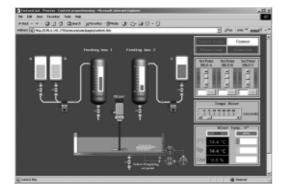
- Analog and digital indicators
- Horizontal and vertical bar charts
- Dialog boxes for displaying messages and controling/displaying values
- Pushbuttons
- Trending charts
- Tanks, valves, motors, etc.

Many views created can be saved in the Web server modules.

These customized graphic objects can be reused in user defined Web pages that have been created using standard software for editing HTML pages.



Transparent Ready, system approach FactoryCast configurable PLC Web services



FactoryCast configurable PLC Web server (continued)

User Web page hosting and display function

FactoryCast Web modules also have an 8 Mbyte memory (1), which is accessed in the same way as a hard drive and can be used to host Web pages and all user-defined documents in Word or Acrobat Reader (for example, maintenance manuals, diagrams, etc).

These Web pages can be created using any standard tool, for example Microsoft FrontPage, that enables creation and editing in HTML format. These pages can be enhanced by inserting animated graphic objects linked to PLC variables. These animated objects are created using the Graphic Data Editor supplied with FactoryCast.

The Web pages created can be used, for example, to:

- Display and modify all PLC variables in real time
- Create hyperlinks to other external Web servers (documentation, suppliers, etc).

This function is particularly suitable for creating graphic screens used for the following purposes:

- Display, monitoring, diagnostics
- Generation of realtime production reports
- Maintenance help
- Operator guides.

SOAP/XML server interface

FactoryCast modules incorporate a standard SOAP/XML data server that provides direct interoperability between automation devices and computer management applications (MES, ERP, SAP, •Net application, etc).

FactoryCast Web server configuration software

The FactoryCast Web server configuration software is supplied on CD-ROM with every FactoryCast module (TSX ETZ 510 for TSX Micro, TSX ETY 110WS/5103 for Premium, 140 NOE 771 11 for Quantum and TSX ETG 1000/1010 gateways). This software is used for configuration and administration of the Web server embedded in these modules. It is compatible with Windows 2000 and Windows XP operating systems. It provides the following functions:

- Setting the parameters of the FactoryCast functions
- □ Definition of access security, passwords
- □ Importing of PLC symbol databases
- □ Definition of access to write-enabled variables
- Management of the Web site:
- □ Management of default Web site pages
- □ Management of user Web site pages (2)
- □ Graphic object editor for animating Web pages
- $\hfill \square$ Downloading of Web pages between the PC and the module
- □ Debugging of Web pages in online mode or in simulation mode (including animations and Java beans)
- Simulation mode

The application and the Web site (including the Java animations) can be set up in online mode or in simulation mode. Simulation mode is used to test the operation of the Web application without a FactoryCast module (with no physical connection to a PLC) thereby simplifying debugging.

A graphics editor integrated in the configuration software can be used for easy customization of graphic objects (bar charts, gauges, LEDs, curves, cursors, operator input fields, alphanumeric display fields, buttons, etc).

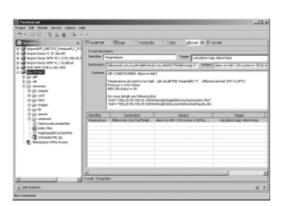
■ Creation of user Web pages (2)

User Web pages are created graphically using an external HTML editor (FrontPage or similar, not supplied).

User Web pages created in the FactoryCast environment are actual animated supervision screens and can be used to monitor your process. Based on Web technologies (HTML and Java) they provide realtime access to PLC variables using the FactoryCast graphic object library (Java beans).

- (1) Memory not affected by power outages or reinitialization of the PLC.
- (2) FactoryCast includes a plug-in for FrontPage 2000. This plug-in makes it easier to set up animations for realtime access to the PLC variables in HTML pages created by the user. They are created in the HTML editor by simply inserting customized graphic objects.





Transparent Ready, system approach Embedded Web services, FactoryCast HMI active Web services

FactoryCast HMI active Web services

The FactoryCast HMI Web services are integrated in PLC Web servers modules on Premium and Quantum PLC platforms.

These modules have the following Ethernet and Web services:

- Ethernet TCP/IP communication functions:
- □ TCP/IP messaging service with Modbus TCP/IP and Uni-TE TCP/IP protocols
- $\hfill \square$ SNMP agent for standardized network management, which supports standard MIB II and private Transparent Ready MIB.
- FactoryCast configurable Web services:
- □ "Rack Viewer" PLC diagnostics functions, see page 3/41
- □ "Data Editor" for PLC data monitoring, see page 3/41
- □ "Alarm Viewer" for PLC alarm display, see page 3/42
- □ "Graphic Data Editor" for online graphical PLC data monitoring, see page 3/42
- ☐ Hosting and displaying user defined Web pages, see page 3/43.

FactoryCast HMI modules also provide the following specialized HMI Web services:

- Dedicated Real-time Database managed in the module, combining PLC data acquisition and management of local internal variables
- Data processing function with arithmetic and logical calculations
- Database logging function with direct connection to the SQL Server, MySQL and Oracle relational databases for data archiving or tracking
- E-mail notification for alarms and reports
- SOAP/XML client/server interface
- Recipe management
- Web based HMI interface with actives Web pages support.

By simply setting parameters, the FactoryCast HMI application development software can be used to set up these functions in an intuitive and user-friendly way. A simulation mode, which is integrated in the software, can be used to test the operation of the FactoryCast HMI application without the need for a physical connection to a module and a PLC, thereby simplifying application debugging.

Architectures

FactoryCast HMI Web servers can be integrated in various architectures:

- Installations that require a flexible and distributed HMI solution
- Combined architectures supplementing conventional SCADA systems
- Architectures where a direct link is required between automation systems and information management levels (IT link).

Flexible and distributed Web based HMI solution

The use of Web-based technologies means that FactoryCast HMI can replace conventional HMI or SCADA solutions in applications where architectures require a flexible multistation HMI, thus providing a temporary "nomadic" remote control function.

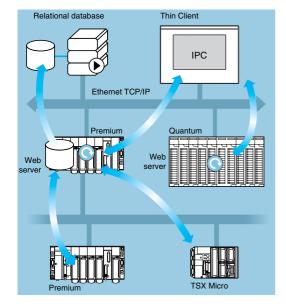
These architectures consist of:

- Several PLCs networked on Ethernet, equipped with FactoryCast HMI Web server modules
- One or more PC terminals simply equipped with a Web browser thus providing a "Thin Client" interface (license free)
- If necessary, a relational database in which FactoryCast HMI can archive data directly from the automation system.

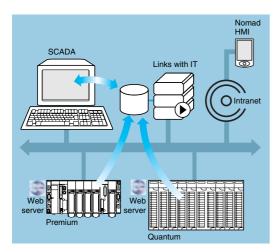
FactoryCast HMI modules read PLC data and execute HMI services (E-mail, interpreted calculations, connection to relational databases, updating Web pages) at source in the PLC, without affecting the PLC program or the scan time.

This solution provides:

- A reliable HMI application, which is executed at source in a robust PLC device.
- An integrated multistation interface and remote access that is easy and cost-effective to set up ("Thin Client" terminal)
- An HMI application that is easy to maintain (the application is housed in a single location on the server side)
- Preventive maintenance via E-mail
- Greater availability of the data archiving done directly from PLC source.



Transparent Ready, system approach Embedded Web services, FactoryCast HMI active Web services



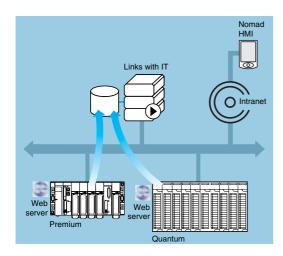
Architectures (continued)

Combined architectures

In this type of architecture, FactoryCast HMI supplements conventional SCADA systems such as Vijeo Look or Monitor Pro. SCADA meets the requirement for centralizing information for global supervision from a central site.

Combining a FactoryCast HMI solution and a conventional SCADA solution enables:

- Simplification of the SCADA application by locating some of the SCADA processing function at source, at PLC level
- Increased availability of the traceability function due to the direct connection between FactoryCast HMI modules and relational databases
- Powerful "ready to use" remote diagnostics capacities
- "Nomadic" client stations to be connected to the Intranet or Internet via "Thin Client" PC or PDA devices.



Direct links with the information management levels

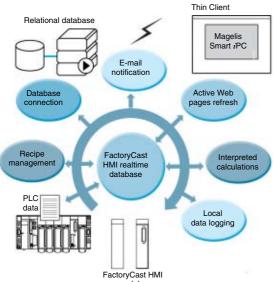
In this type of architecture FactoryCast HMI eliminates the need for intermediate devices (software or hardware gateways), which are expensive to install and maintain, by establishing a direct links between the automation levels and the global information management levels (MES, ERP, etc).

The PLC manages the following links which allow a "collaborative" automation system to be set up, making it: easier to share data in real time:

- Directly archives information from the automation system in relational databases, which allows a "collaborative" automation system to be set up, making it easier to share data in real-time
- Directly interacts with IT applications through SOAP/XML client/server interface.

This solution results in:

- Simplified architectures
- Lower installation, development and maintenance costs
- Increased reliability of information (the data is collected at source)
- Increased interoperability with IT applications
- Greater availability of data archiving.



Specialized HMI services

PLC data acquisition and real_time database

With an internal architecture similar to that of an HMI/SCADA system, FactoryCast HMI modules manage its own variable database in real-time, independently of the PLC program. It is this variable database that is used to execute various functions, including internal processing, archiving, alarm, E-mail, etc.

Variables in this real-time database are updated using the automation system PLC data acquisition service.

This service becomes operational once the following parameters have been set in the FactoryCast HMI software:

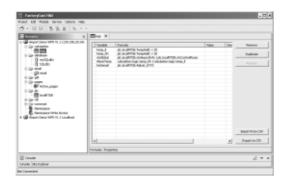
- Direct import of PLC variable/symbol databases (no double entry).
- Definition of the frequency of acquisition (period at which the variables are updated).

Note: A FactoryCast HMI application running in a Premium configured FactoryCast HMI module can access also the remote PLC variables in the architecture transparently on the network (X-Way/Uni-TE transparent protocols).

Characteristics

- ☐ Maximum number of I/O variables per application: 1000 variables from PLCs
- ☐ Maximum number of internal variables per application: 100
- ☐ Acquisition frequency: 500 ms, minimum.

Transparent Ready, system approach Embedded Web services, FactoryCast HMI active Web services



Specialized HMI services (continued)

Calculation functions

The FactoryCast HMI server can carry out various arithmetic and logical operations on a combination of variables from the HMI database. These calculations include, for example, scaling, formatting, logic processing for event triggering, etc.

This calculation function can be used for local data processing independently of the PLC CPU processor and is provided in the form of spreadsheets where the formulae are defined in cells. The spreadsheets are interpreted and processed by the server. The result of each formula is associated with a new internal variable. The processing of each spreadsheet is initiated by a trigger.

Connection to relational databases

The FactoryCast HMI module can be connected directly and completely autonomously to the following remote relational databases:

- SQL Server
- MySQL
- Oracle

This connection enables all internal or process data to be archived directly form the FactoryCast HMI module without any intermediary system (hardware of software).

The data can be archived (written) periodically and/or on a specific event. These variables can either be from PLCs (I/O bits, internal bits, internal words and registers) or local to the module. The FactoryCast HMI "Roll Over" function checks the size of tables by managing the maximum number of records. This circular data archiving function automatically deletes the oldest data and can be accessed by simply setting parameters in the FactoryCast HMI software.

Characteristics:

- □ Number of databases that can be connected: 3
- □ Number of tables that can be written per database: 10, maximum
- □ Number of columns per table: 50, maximum
- □ Type of database supported: Oracle, SQL Server and MySQL
- □ Automatic table creation: The FactoryCast HMI server automatically creates a table in the database if one does not already exist

E-mail notification

The FactoryCast HMI module can, on a specific event, send E-mail completely autonomously to a predefined list of E-mail addresses. This function is executed independently of the PLC program.

The event that triggers the E-mail may be associated with the following:

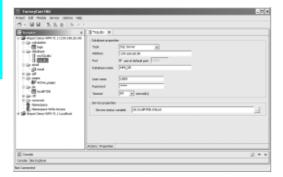
- A PLC variable (I/O, internal variable)
- An alarm, a threshold overshoot
- A machine or process state
- An operator action, etc.

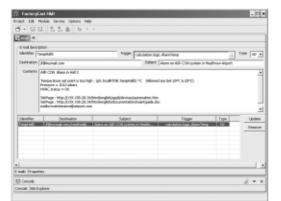
When an E-mail is sent, it is relayed through an SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) server to a destination E-mail address. The E-mail service is compatible with all SMTP servers. A return address can be defined should delivery to the destination address fail.

This E-mail notification is very efficient for advanced remote diagnostic, maintenance, data alarming and reporting. The text of the E-mail can contains information such as real-time process values integrated in the message of the mail useful for reporting additional live information to the end user and also hyperlinks to other Web pages or documents (maintenance guide, schematics, etc) in the module or to other Web sites to serve as a guide to the end user.

Characteristics:

- ☐ Configuration of the SMTP server: Compatible with all SMTP servers
- ☐ Maximum number of E-mail: 100
- $\hfill\Box$ Contents of E-mail messages: Free text with embedded dynamic values and hyperlinks (unlimited).





Transparent Ready, system approach Embedded Web services, FactoryCast HMI active Web services

Specialized HMI services (continued)

Local data logging

FactoryCast HMI modules can process data into a file internally in its flash memory. This file can be either:

- exported via FTP
- attached to an E-Mail.

This feature is particularly useful for stand alone installations or substations which are not connected to an intranet or for data storage backup.

SOAP/XML client/server interface

For total interoperability purpose, FactoryCast HMI implements SOAP/XML Web service as a:

- Server function so that it can answer to SOAP requests generated by any client application (MES, ERP, SAP, SCADA or third party application running on •NET or Java environment)
- Client function so that it can take the initiative to send SOAP requests to a SOAP server application (another FactoryCast module or an ERP, MES, IT program to exchange data.

Recipe management

The recipe function allows FactoryCast HMI application to read "Recipe" files automatically on process event or operator command and apply the recipe values by writing them in a sigle shot to the PLC memory.

This function brings great flexibility in operations providing capability to simply execute production changes by modifying manufacturing or process set points and parameters.

Characteristics:

- □ "Recipe" files are described in XML format (SOAP/XML format)
- $\hfill\Box$ "Recipe" files can be stored locally in the module or on a remote system
- □ "Recipe" files contain a consistent set of values conforming a recipe template, values which are written in the PLC memory.

Web based HMI interface

The memory of FactoryCast HMI Web server is open to hosting user defined Web pages in order to provide a graphical HMI interface.

Its Active Web server provides a dynamic refresh of the Web pages generated by the server itself.

FactoryCast HMI supports two types of Web pages:

- HTML pages animated in real-time with graphical Java objects which are useful for creating graphical human machine interface (FactoryCast HMI comes with a complete graphic objects Java library).
- Active Web pages dynamically generated by the server itself with integration of PLC variables values inside the HTML code (PLC "tags") which can be used for reporting purpose. These active pages consisting in pure HTML code are fully compatible either with "thin client" terminal devices such as Pocket PC, PDA, or with any standard PC.

The first product the late of the the late of

| The content of the

FactoryCast HMI application development software

FactoryCast HMI application development software, referenced

TLX CD FCHMI V1M, provides multiproject management and complete control of FactoryCast HMI applications, during both the development and the debugging phases, thanks to the online mode and simulation mode (operational when the system is offline).

This software enables the intuitive and user-friendly setup of HMI functions by simply setting parameters using a tree structure of the application and can be used for complete management of the Web site:

- Setting parameters for HMI functions.
- Management of the Web site.
- Simulation mode.

Technical information
■ Automation product certifications page 4.
Index
■ Product reference index page 4.

Technical information

Automation products certifications

In some countries, certification of certain electrical components is enforced by law. A standard conformity certificate is then issued by the official organization. Each certified product must carry approval symbols when enforced. Use on board merchant navy vessels generally requires prior approval (= certification) of an electrical device by certain marine classification authorities.

Key	Certification body	Country
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	Canada
C-Tick	Australian Communication Authority	Australia
GOST	Gost Standard Scientific Research Institute	C.I.S., Russia
UL	Underwriters Laboratories	USA
Key	Classification authority	Country
IACS	International Association of Classification Societies	International
ABS	American Bureau of Shipping	USA
BV	Bureau Veritas	France
DNV	Det Norske Veritas	Norway
GL	Germanischer Lloyd	Germany
LR	Lloyd's Register	United Kingdom
RINA	Registro Italiano Navale	Italy
RMRS	Russian Maritime Register of Shipping	C.I.S.

The table below shows the situation as at 01.10.2006 for certifications obtained or pending from organizations for base PLCs. An overview of certificates for Telemecanique products is available on our Internet website:

www.telemecanique.com

Product certifications

	Approvals							
Certified Pending certification	UL)	€	C-Tick C ACA	GOST	Hazardous locations Class I, Div 2 (1)	€x ATEX		
	USA	Canada	Australia	CIS, Russia	USA, Canada	Europe		
Advantys STB					FM			
Advantys Telefast ABE 7								
ConneXium					(2)			
Magelis iPC	(3)				UL			
Magelis XBT GT						Cat 3 G-D		
Magelis XBT F/FC/HM/PM								
Magelis XBT N/R					CSA/UL	Cat 3 G-D		
Modicon M340					CSA			
Modicon Momentum								
Modicon Premium				(2)	CSA			
Modicon Quantum				(2)	FM (2)			
Modicon TSX Micro								
Twido	(3)	(2)			UL (2)			

- (1) Hazardous locations: UL 1604, CSA 22.2 no. 213 or FM 3611, certified products are acceptable for use in hazardous locations of Class I, division 2, groups A, B, C and D or unclassified only.
- (2) Depending on product, consult our website: www.telemecanique.com (3) cULus North American certification (Canada and USA).

Local certific	cations	
BG	Germany	TSX DPZ 10D2A safety module (TSX Micro). TSX PAY 262/282 safety modules (Premium).
SIMTARS	Australia	Modicon TSX Micro automation platform Modicon Premium automation platform (PL7)
AS-Interface	Europe	TWD NOI 10M3 master module (Twido). TSX SAZ 10 master module (TSX Micro). TSX SAY 1000 master modules (Premium).



Technical information

Automation products certifications Community regulations

classification									
		Marine classi	larine classification authorities						
	Certified Pending certification	ABS		©		A			
		ABS	BV	DNV	GL	LR	RINA	RMRS	
		USA	France	Norway	Germany	UK	Italy	C.I.S.	
Advantys STB		(1)							
Advantys Telefast	t ABE 7								
ConneXium					(2)				
Magelis iPC									
Magelis XBT GT									
Magelis XBT F/FC	/HM/PM								
Magelis XBT N/R									
Modicon M340		(3)							
Modicon Momento	um								
Modicon Premium	ı <i>(4)</i>	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	
Modicon Quantun	n				(2)		(2)		
Modicon TSX Mic	ro								
Twido				(2)	(2)	(2)			
			(4) 41 .	LIC Management					

- (1) Also meets US Navy requirements, ABS-NRV part 4.
- (2) Depending on product, consult our website: www.telemecanique.com.
- (3) Request for Marine certifications forecast 1st quarter of 2007.
- (4) Modicon Premium, also KRS (Korean register of Shipping) certified.

Community regulations

Marine

European directives

The opening of European markets implies a harmonization of regulations in the various European Union member states.

European Directives are documents used to remove obstacles to the free movement of goods and their application is compulsory in all states of the European Union. Member states are obliged to transcribe each Directive into their national legislation and, at the same time, to withdraw any conflicting regulations.

The Directives, particularly those of a technical nature with which we are concerned, only set objectives, called "general requirements".

The manufacturer must take all necessary measures to ensure that his products conform to the requirements of each Directive relating to his equipment. As a general rule, the manufacturer affirms that his product conforms to the necessary requirements of the Directive(s) by applying the C€ label to his product. The C€ marking is applied to Telemecanique products where relevant.

The significance of C€ marking

- The CE marking on a product means that the manufacturer certifies that his product conforms to the relevant European Directives; it is necessary in order that a product which is subject to a Directive(s) can be marketed and freely moved within the European Union.
- The C€ marking is intended solely for the national authorities responsible for market regulation.

For electrical equipment, conformity of the product to standards indicates that it is suitable for use. Only the guarantee of a recognized manufacturer provides an assurance of high quality.

One or more Directives, as appropriate, may apply to our products, in particular:

- The Low Voltage Directive 72/23/EEC amended by Directive 93/68/EEC: The CC marking under the terms of this Directive is compulsory as of January 1, 1997.
- The Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 89/336/EEC, amended by Directives 92/31/EEC and 93/68/EEC: The C marking on the products covered by this Directive has been compulsory since January 1, 1996.
- Directive C€ ATEX 94/9/EC.

4									
· ·		MPC YDE RAM1 024	2/23	VJL UPG RTS2L V26N		XBT Z3001	1/32	XBT ZF034	1/31
490 NTW 000 02	1/51	MPC YK0 2RAM 512	2/9 and	VJL UPG RTS2M V26N	1 3/29	XBT Z3002	1/32 and	XBT ZG 9731	1/49,
490 NTW 000 05	1/51		2/15	VJL XCAU	3/29		1/47		1/50 and
490 NTW 000 12	1/51	MPC YK0 5RAM 512	2/9 and	VW3 A8 306	1/51	XBT Z3003	1/32		1/55
490 NTW 000 40	1/51		2/15	VW3 A8 306 D30	1/50	XBT Z3004	1/32	XBT ZG FIX	1/47
490 NTW 000 80	1/51	MPC YK2 0MNT KIT	2/9 and	VW3 A8 306 R30	1/48,	XBT Z908	1/17,	XBT ZG MBP	1/54
•			2/15		1/51 and		1/33 and	XBT ZG43	1/47
9		MPC YK2 0SPS KIT	2/9 and		1/54		1/51	XBT ZG45	1/47
990 NAA 263 20	1/48 and		2/15	VW3 A8 306 TF10	1/51	XBT Z909	1/33 and	XBT ZG46	1/47
	1/54	MPC YK2 2RA1 024	2/9 and				1/54	XBT ZG47	1/47
•			2/15	X		XBT Z915	1/32,	XBT ZG51	1/47
A		MPC YK5 0MNT KIT	2/9 and	XBL YF10	1/32		1/47 and	XBT ZG52	1/47
ABL 7RM2401	1/51	6 1110 011	2/15	XBL YF12	1/32		1/54	XBT ZG54	1/47
ABL 7RM24025	1/51	MPC YK5 0SPS KIT	1/47,	XBL YHM4	1/32	XBT Z918	1/16,	XBT ZG55	1/47
ABE TIME TOES	1,01	6 116 001 0 161	2/9 and	XBL YN00	1/13	XD1 2010	1/33,	XBT ZG56	1/47
M			2/15	XBL YN01	1/13		1/48 and	XBT ZG57	1/47
MP76 003B 000000	3/41	MPC YN0 0CDW ROM	2/23	XBL YR00	1/15		1/40 and 1/54	XBT ZG61	1/47
MP76 003B 000000 MP76 003R 000000	3/41	MPC YN0 0CF1 00N	1/47	XBL YR01	1/15	XBT Z926	1/13,	XBT ZG62	1/47
MP76 005H 000000	3/41	MFC TNO OCFT OON	and 2/9	XBT F011110	1/13	AD1 2920	1/15, 1/15,	XBT ZG64	1/47
MP76 005B 000000 MP76 005R 000000	3/41	MPC YN0 0CF1 52R	2/9	XBT F011110	1/27		1/16 and	XBT ZG65	1/47
MP76 003H 000000 MP76 010B 000000	3/41	MPC YN0 0CF1 52T	2/9	XBT F011310 XBT F024110	1/31		1/10 and 1/32	XBT ZG66	1/47
MP76 010B 000000 MP76 010R 000000	3/41	MPC YNO OCFE OON	2/9 1/47	XBT F024510	1/31	XBT Z936		XBT ZG909	1/47 1/48 and
						AD1 2930	1/16 and	ADI ZG909	
MP76 015B 000000	3/41	MPC YNO OHLK 20N	2/23	XBT F024610	1/31	VDT 7000	1/32	VDT 70045	1/54
MP76 015R 000000	3/41	MPC YN0 0KBD 00N	2/9, 2/15	XBT F034110	1/31	XBT Z938	1/16,	XBT ZG915	1/16,
MP76 030B 000000	3/41	MDO VNO ODICO 101	and 2/23	XBT F034510	1/31	1	1/17,		1/47 and
MP76 030R 000000	3/41	MPC YNO OPWS AC4	2/24	XBT F034610	1/31	1	1/33,	VDT 70046	1/54
MP76 050B 000000	3/41	MPC YNO OPWS DC4	2/24	XBT FC044510	1/29	1	1/51 and	XBT ZG919	1/48 and
MP76 050R 000000	3/41	MPC YNO ORMK OON	2/23	XBT FC044610	1/29	VDT 5	1/54	VD# #2	1/54
MP76 080B 000000	3/41	MPC YN0 0SFW 20N	2/24	XBT FC064510	1/29	XBT Z939	1/33	XBT ZG925	1/47 and
MP76 080R 000000	3/41	MPC YN2 1CF1 00R	2/9	XBT FC064610	1/29	XBT Z945	1/32		1/54
MP76 150B 000000	3/41	MPC YN2 1CF1 00T	2/9	XBT FC084510	1/29	XBT Z962	1/32	XBT ZG929	1/55
MP76 150R 000000	3/41	MPC YN5 KMNT KT2	2/24	XBT FC084610	1/29	XBT Z968	1/16,	XBT ZG9292	1/50 and
MP76 350B 000000	3/41	MPC YT5 0NAN 00N	2/27	XBT G2110	1/54	1	1/17,		1/55
MP76 350R 000000	3/41			XBT G2120	1/54		1/33,	XBT ZG935	1/47 and
MP76 500B 000000	3/41	S		XBT G2130	1/54		1/48,		1/54
MP76 500R 000000	3/41	SR2 CBL 06	1/16 and	XBT G2220	1/54		1/51 and	XBT ZG939	1/48 and
MP76 BTCAL	3/42		1/32	XBT G2330	1/54		1/54		1/50
MP76 CML	3/42	STB XCA 4002	1/48 and	XBT G4320	1/54	XBT Z9680	1/16 and	XBT ZG9721	1/17,
MP76 GEF	3/42		1/54	XBT G4330	1/54		1/33		1/50 and
MP76 PAK	3/42	•		XBT G5230	1/54	XBT Z9681	1/16,		1/55
MP76 RCK	3/42	T		XBT G5330	1/54		1/17,	XBT ZG9722	1/50
MP76 RTCAL	3/42	TCC ETH 01	2/23	XBT G6330	1/54		1/33,	XBT ZG973	1/55
MP76 SIE	3/42	TLX CD LFOFS 33	3/49	XBT GT1100	1/46		1/48,	XBT ZG9731	1/49 and
MP76 UNLB 000000	3/41	TLX CD LTOFS 33	3/49	XBT GT1130	1/46		1/51 and		1/55
MP76 UNLR 000000	3/41	TLX CD LUOFS 33	3/49	XBT GT2110	1/46 and		1/54	XBT ZG9740	1/49 and
MP76 UPD 003 SYS	3/43	TLX CD STOFS 33	3/49		1/54	XBT Z9701	1/33		1/55
MP76 UPD 005 SYS	3/43	TLX CD SUOFS 33	3/49	XBT GT2120	1/46	XBT Z9710	1/16,	XBT ZG9770	1/55
MP76 UPD 010 SYS	3/43	TSX C USB MBP	1/54	X2 : 4:12:24	and 1/54	7.2.1 207.10	1/33,	XBT ZG9771	1/55
MP76 UPD 015 SYS	3/43	TSX FPP 10	1/32	XBT GT2130	1/46		1/48 and	XBT ZG9772	1/49 and
MP76 UPD 030 SYS	3/43	TSX FPP 20	1/32		and 1/54		1/54		1/55
MP76 UPD 050 SYS	3/43	TSX MBP100	1/32	XBT GT2220	1/46	XBT Z9711	1/16,	XBT ZG9773	1/49
MP76 UPD 080 SYS	3/43	TSX PCX 1031	1/48 and	ADT GILLES	and 1/54	ABT 20711	1/33,	XBT ZG9774	1/49
MP76 UPD 150 SYS	3/43	1001 00 1001	1/54	XBT GT2330	1/46		1/48 and	XBT ZG9775	1/49 and
MP76 UPD 350 SYS	3/43	I V	1/54	ADT G12330	and 1/54		1/40 and 1/54	ADI ZGSI13	1/49 and 1/55
MP76 UPD 500 SYS	3/43	VJD FND TGS V44M	3/15	XBT GT4230	1/46	XBT Z9713	1/33	XBT ZG9777	1/55
		VJD GND TGS V44M		ADT G14230					
MP76 UPD BT CAL	3/43 3/43	VJD GND TGS V44M VJD SND TGS V44M	3/15 2/15	VRT CT4240	and 1/54	XBT Z9720	1/17 and	XBT ZG9778	1/49
MP76 UPD RT CAL MP76 UPD RTBT CAL			3/15 2/15	XBT GT4340 XBT GT5230	1/46	XBT Z9721	1/33	XBT ZG979	and 1/55
	3/43	VJD SSD TGS V44M	3/15	ADI G13230	1/46		1/33	VD1 703/3	1/49
MP76 UPD UNL SYS	3/43	VJD SUD TGA V44M	3/15	VDT CTERRO	and 1/54	XBT Z9730	1/17,	VDT 70000	and 1/55
MP76 UPG CAL RTBT	3/43	VJD SUD TGS V44M	3/15	XBT GT5330	1/46	1	1/33 and	XBT ZG989	1/50
MP76 UPG SYS RTBT	3/43	VJD TND TGS V44M	3/15 2/20	VRT CTESAN	and 1/54	VDT 70791	1/50 1/17	VET 7CART	and 1/55
MP76 UPG SYS SIZE	3/43	VJL SMD BTL V26M	3/29	XBT GT5340 XBT GT6330	1/46	XBT Z9731	1/17,	XBT ZGADT	1/47
MPC DN0 2NA 00N	2/22	VJL SMD BTM V26M	3/29	VD1 (210090	1/46 and 1/54	1	1/33 and	XBT ZGCNC	1/47
MPC DN0 5NA 00N	2/22 2/22	VJL SMD BTS V26M	3/29	VRT CTC240	and 1/54	VRT 70722	1/50 1/17	XBT ZGCO1 XBT ZGCO2	1/47
MPC DN0 5NA 00N MPC DN0 5NAX 00A		VJL SMD BTX V26M VJL SMD RTL V26M	3/29	XBT GT6340	1/46	XBT Z9732	1/17,	ADI ZGCUZ	1/47
MPC DNU 5NAX 00A MPC DN0 5NAX 00B	2/23	VJL SMD RTL V26M VJL SMD RTM V26M	3/29	XBT GT7340	1/46	1	1/33 and	XBT ZGCO3	and 1/54
	2/23		3/29	XBT HM007010	1/21	VDT 70740	1/50		1/47
MPC DN0 5ND• 00N	2/22	VJL SMD RTS V26M	3/29	XBT HM017010	1/21	XBT Z9740	1/17,	XBT ZGCO4	1/47
MPC ENO 2NA COA	2/22	VJL SMD RTX V26M	3/29	XBT HM017110	1/21	1	1/33,	VDT 700014	and 1/54
MPC ENO 2NAX 00A	2/23	VJL UPD BTL V26M	3/29	XBT HM027010	1/21	1	1/49 and	XBT ZGCOM1	1/55
MPC ENO 2ND 00N	2/22	VJL UPD BTM V26M	3/29	XBT L1001M	3/7	VDT 70744	1/55	XBT ZGI232	1/48
MPC ENO 5NA 00N	2/22	VJL UPD BTS V26M	3/29	XBT L1003DEMO	3/7	XBT Z9741	1/33	XBT ZGI485	1/48
MPC EN0 5ND 00N	2/22	VJL UPD NCH V26M	3/29	XBT LUD4004	3/7	XBT Z9750	1/33	XBT ZGM128	1/47
MPC KT2 2NA 00N	2/14	VJL UPD RTL V26M	3/29	XBT LUP1004	3/7	XBT Z9780	1/13,	XBT ZGM256	1/47
MPC KT2 2NAX 00R	2/14	VJL UPD RTM V26M	3/29	XBT MEM16	1/32	1	1/15,	XBT ZGUSB	1/47
MPC KT5 2NA 00N	2/14	VJL UPD RTS V26M	3/29	XBT N200	1/13	1	1/48,	XBT ZH	1/32
MPC KT5 2NAX 00R	2/14	VJL UPG BTL2X V26M		XBT N400	1/13	1	1/51 and	XBT ZHM	1/21
MPC KT5 5NA● 00N	2/14	VJL UPG BTM2L V26M		XBT N401	1/13		1/54	XBT ZN01	1/13
MPC KT5 5NAX 00R	2/14	VJL UPG BTM2X V26M		XBT N410	1/13	XBT Z979	1/33	XBT ZN02	1/13
MPC NA5 0NNN 20N	2/22	VJL UPG BTS2L V26M		XBT NU400	1/13	XBT Z988	1/16,	XBT ZN999	1/13
MPC NB5 0NNN 20N	2/22	VJL UPG BTS2M V26M		XBT PM027010	1/21	1	1/33 and	XBT ZNCO	1/13
MPC NP0 0NNN 00N	2/23	VJL UPG R2BTX V26M		XBT PM027110	1/21	l	1/48	XBT ZP	1/32
LIDO NEE ONININ OOM	2/22	VJL UPG RT2BT V26M		XBT R400	1/15	XBT ZE	1/32	XBT ZPM	1/21
MPC NT5 0NNN 20N			0/00	VDT D440	4/45	VDT 7F011	1/27	XBT ZR01	1/15
MPC ST2 1NAJ 10R	2/8	VJL UPG RTL2X V26M		XBT R410	1/15	XBT ZF011			
	2/8 2/8 2/23	VJL UPG RTL2X V26M VJL UPG RTM2L V26M VJL UPG RTM2X V26M	3/29	XBT R410 XBT R411	1/15	XBT ZF011 XBT ZF024 XBT ZF032	1/31 1/27	XBT ZR02 XBT ZRCO	1/15 1/15

Automation & Control Telemecanique The essential guide 2006

Art. 960015 - DIA1ED2040506EN

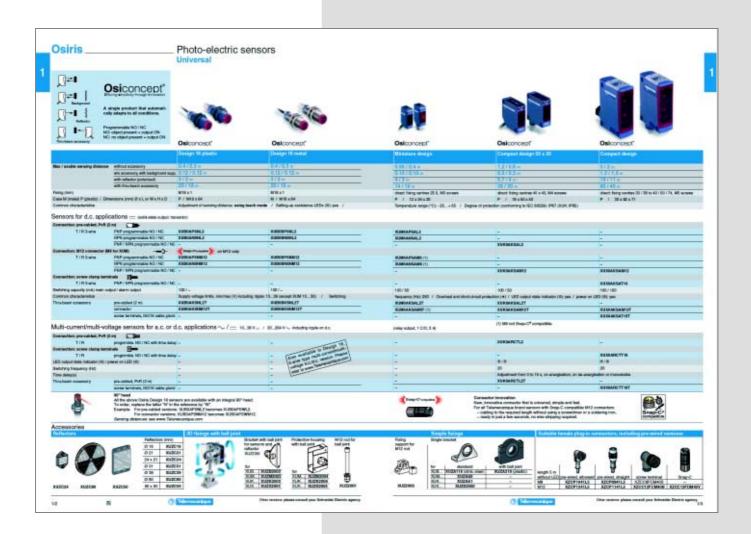
Essential guide to Telemecanique products,

the entire Automation and Control offering in just 250 pages

This simplified selection guide enables you to quickly select the products you need for all your applications.

It provides the basic product characteristics and references, divided into sections covering key Automation functions:

- Detection
- Operator Dialog
- Automation
- Motion Control
- Motor Control
- Power Supplies
- Interfaces and I/Os
- AS-Interface cabling system
- Machine safety
- Explosive atmospheres



The efficiency of Telemecanique branded *solutions*

Used in combination, Telemecanique products provide quality solutions, meeting all your Automation & Control applications requirements.



A worldwide presence

Constantly available

- More than 5 000 points of sale in 130 countries.
- You can be sure to find the range of products that are right for you and which complies fully with the standards in the country where they are used.

Technical assistance wherever you are

- Our technicians are at your disposal to assist you in finding the optimum solution for your particular needs.
- Schneider Electric provides you with all necessary technical assistance, throughout the world.



Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office 89, bd Franklin Roosevelt 92506 Rueil-Malmaison Cedex France

www.schneider-electric.com www.telemecanique.com

Simply Smart!

Due to evolution of standards and equipment, the characteristics indicated in texts and images of this document do not constitute a commitment on our part without confirmation.

Design: Schneider Electric Photos: Schneider Electric Printed by: